

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
9 August 2001 (09.08.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/57255 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12Q 1/68, C12P  
19/34, C07H 21/04, C07K 5/00, A61K 39/395

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/03434

(22) International Filing Date: 2 February 2001 (02.02.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/496,914 3 February 2000 (03.02.2000) US  
09/560,875 27 April 2000 (27.04.2000) US  
09/713,851 15 November 2000 (15.11.2000) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US	09/496,914 (CIP)
Filed on	3 February 2000 (03.02.2000)
US	09/560,875 (CIP)
Filed on	27 April 2000 (27.04.2000)
US	09/713,851 (CIP)
Filed on	15 November 2000 (15.11.2000)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): HYSEQ,  
INC. [US/US]; 670 Almanor Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA  
94086 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GODBOLE, Shub-  
hada, D. [IN/US]; 1013 Wood Duck Avenue, Santa Clara,  
CA 95051 (US). ASUNDI, Vinod [US/US]; 709 Foster  
City Boulevard, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). KUO,

Chiaoyun [US/US]; 2121 Limewood Drive, San Jose, CA  
95132 (US). TANG, Y., Tom [US/US]; 4230 Ranwick  
Court, San Jose, CA 95118 (US). DRMANAC, Radoje,  
T. [YU/US]; 850 Greenwich Place, Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(US). LIU, Chenghua [CN/US]; 1125 Ranchero Way,  
#14, San Jose, CA 95117 (US).

(74) Agent: ELRIFI, Ivor, R.; Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris,  
Glovsky, and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston,  
MA 02111 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,  
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: METHODS AND MATERIALS RELATING TO MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDES AND  
POLYNUCLEOTIDES

(57) Abstract: The invention provides novel polynucleotides and polypeptides encoded by such polynucleotides and mutants or  
variants thereof that correspond to a novel human secreted MMP-like polypeptide. These polynucleotides comprise nucleic acid  
sequences isolated from cDNA library from fetal skin (Invitrogen) (Hyseq clone identification number 18066640 (SEQ ID NO: 1),  
Hyseq clone identification number 18059666 (SEQ ID NO: 4), and Hyseq clone identification number 18091026 (SEQ ID NO: 5)),  
and from a cDNA library from mixed tissues (Invitrogen, Clontech, and Biochain) (Hyseq clone identification number 32288188  
(SEQ ID NO: 3)). Other aspects of the invention include vectors containing processes for producing novel human secreted MMP-like  
polypeptides, and antibodies specific for such polypeptides.

WO 01/57255 A1

**METHODS AND MATERIALS RELATING TO MATRIX  
METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDES AND POLYNUCLEOTIDES**

**1 TECHNICAL FIELD**

5           The present invention provides novel polynucleotides and proteins encoded by such polynucleotides, along with uses for these polynucleotides and proteins, for example in therapeutic, diagnostic and research methods. In particular, the invention relates to a novel matrix metalloprotease (MMP)-like polypeptide.

10   **2 BACKGROUND ART**

          Identified polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences have numerous applications in, for example, diagnostics, forensics, gene mapping; identification of mutations responsible for genetic disorders or other traits, to assess biodiversity, and to produce many other types of data and products dependent on DNA and amino acid sequences. Proteins are known to have  
15   biological activity, for example, by virtue of their secreted nature in the case of leader sequence cloning, by virtue of their cell or tissue source in the case of PCR-based techniques, or by virtue of structural similarity to other genes of known biological activity. It is to these polypeptides and the polynucleotides encoding them that the present invention is directed. In particular, this invention is directed to novel soluble MMP-like polypeptides and  
20   polynucleotides.

          The mature extracellular matrix is a heterogeneous substance that is an essential component of every organ and tissue type. It serves numerous functions including providing an architectural framework for cells within a tissue, a medium of communication between cells, and a barrier between cells and the vascular system. MMPs are the key components of  
25   the system that dynamically controls the structure and function of the extracellular matrix. They are involved in the remodeling and turnover of all extracellular matrix proteins including fibrillar and non-fibrillar collagens, fibronectin, laminin, and basement membrane glycoproteins. The MMP family of proteins includes at least fifteen secreted and membrane-bound endopeptidases. Several members of this group include stromelysin, matrylisin,  
30   gelatinase, and collagenase.

          Proteins of the MMP superfamily are typically secreted in an inactive form, or as zymogens. The N-terminal domain is the propeptide and it contains a zinc-chelating motif, known as a cysteine switch, that maintains the protein in its inactive state. Removal of the N-terminal propeptide from the C-terminus releases the catalytic zinc ion and allows it to bind the

active site, a requirement for catalysis. Pro-MMP is believed to be activated by plasma or tissue proteases, or by opportunistic bacterial proteases.

A subgroup of the MMP superfamily may also contain a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain. The hemopexin domains have an ellipsoidal disk shape with a four bladed  $\beta$ -propeller structure. These are required for cleavage of triple helical interstitial collagens by collagenases. The enzymatic activity of the hemopexin-like domain is independent of that of the zinc-containing catalytic site. Members of the MMP family of proteins are found evolutionarily throughout species and are present in vertebrates, sea urchins, *Caenorhabditis elegans*, and soy bean.

Because MMPs are distributed widely throughout tissue types and play a central role in the ubiquitous process of extracellular matrix degradation, they participate in a wide variety of biological activities. During embryonic development, the timely breakdown of extracellular matrix by MMPs is essential for tissue remodeling. MMP also promotes neurite outgrowth by inactivating neurite-inhibitory chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans, and thereby unmasking the neurite-promoting activity of laminin. In addition, amnion epithelial cells undergo apoptotic cell death before the onset of labor, which is closely associated with the degradation of type I collagen by collagenase. Other normal biological processes in which MMPs play a role include, ovulation, cervical dilatation, organ morphogenesis, endometrial cycling, hair follicle cycling, bone remodeling, wound healing, angiogenesis, and normal turnover of the extracellular matrix.

Aberrant MMP activity also participates in a number of pathological processes. For instance, tumor outgrowth, metastasis, and vascularization are promoted by extracellular matrix remodeling of MMPs. Also, MMPs are the driving force behind cardiac extracellular matrix degradation, which is increased in the failing heart. In addition, MMPs have been implicated in inflammatory demyelination disorders such as multiple sclerosis and Guillain-Barre syndrome. Key mechanisms in the origin of inflammatory demyelination, such as leukocyte recruitment, blood-brain barrier or blood-nerve barrier breakdown, myelin destruction, and release of disease-promoting cytokines, are considered to be MMP-dependent processes. MMP activity has also been implicated in other pathological states such as corneal disease, periodontal disease, dermatological disorders, bone and joint disorders, gastric ulcer, liver fibrosis, fibrotic lung disease, and skin ulceration.

Control of MMPs occurs at both the gene expression and post-translational level. Growth factors, cytokines, chemical agents, physical stress, and oncogenic transformation can induce expression of MMPs. Cell-matrix and cell-cell interactions also increase MMP

expression. For instance, MMP-9 expression is induced in monocytes by interaction with activated T cells through gp39 and CD40 receptors. Some MMPs have also been found to be upregulated in response to environmental factors such as ultraviolet B irradiation. MMPs may also be downregulated by suppressive factors. These include transforming growth factor  $\beta$ ,  
5 retinoic acids and glucocorticoids.

Post-translational modification of MMPs may either cleave the N-terminal propeptide domain from MMPs to induce activity, or bind to the activated protein and inhibit its cleavage of substrates. As mentioned, tissue or plasma proteinases, or opportunistic bacterial proteases serve to cleave the N-terminal-containing cysteine switch from the C-terminal active site of the  
10 protein. Inhibition of MMPs is affected by two major groups of proteins,  $\alpha$ -macroglobulins and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs). TIMPs are divided into four major classes, and are the major endogenous regulators of MMPs.

MMPs are critical enzymes involved in degradation of proteins in the extracellular matrix, and are therefore key components to the remodeling of this structure. The presence of  
15 extracellular matrix in all tissue types and organs leads to an opportunity to regulate numerous biological processes, or treat a variety of pathological disorders.

The ability to identify novel MMP-like proteins and their inhibitors, may serve as a means to modulate tissue morphogenesis, wound healing, and angiogenesis. Small inhibitors of MMPs may be able to aid in the treatment of neurologic disease, cancer, heart disease, liver fibrosis,  
20 gastric ulcer, arthritis, periodontal disease, and others.

### 3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention is based on the discovery of novel MMP-like polypeptides, novel isolated polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, including recombinant DNA molecules,  
25 cloned genes or degenerate variants thereof, especially naturally occurring variants such as allelic variants, antisense polynucleotide molecules, and antibodies that specifically recognize one or more epitopes present on such polypeptides, as well as hybridomas producing such antibodies. Specifically, the polynucleotides of the present invention are based on an MMP-like polynucleotide isolated from a cDNA library prepared from fetal skin obtained from  
30 Invitrogen (Hyseq clone identification number 18066640 (SEQ ID NO: 1), Hyseq clone identification number 18059666 (SEQ ID NO: 4), and Hyseq clone identification number 18091026 (SEQ ID NO: 5)), and a cDNA library prepared from mixed tissues: mRNAs from adult brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, placenta, small intestine, and uterus, and mRNAs from fetal brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, and skin from Invitrogen; mRNAs from adult



adrenal gland, bone marrow, lymph node, the MOLT-4 leukemia cell line, pituitary gland, spinal cord, spleen, thyroid gland, thymus, and trachea from Clontech; and mRNAs from adult esophagus and fetal umbilical cord from Biochain (Hyseq clone identification number 32288188 (SEQ ID NO: 3)). The compositions of the present invention additionally include  
5 vectors such as expression vectors containing the polynucleotides of the invention, cells genetically engineered to contain such polynucleotides and cells genetically engineered to express such polynucleotides.

The compositions of the invention provide isolated polynucleotides that include, but are not limited to, a polynucleotide comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in the SEQ ID NO:  
10 1-7, or 9; or a fragment of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; a polynucleotide comprising the full length protein coding sequence of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 (for example, SEQ ID NO: 8); and a polynucleotide comprising the nucleotide sequence of the mature protein coding sequence of any of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9. The polynucleotides of the present invention also include, but are not limited to, a polynucleotide that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to (a) the  
15 complement of any of the nucleotide sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding any of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25; a polynucleotide which is an allelic variant of any polynucleotides recited above having at least 70% polynucleotide sequence identity to the polynucleotides; a polynucleotide which encodes a species homolog (e.g. orthologs) of any of the peptides recited above; or a polynucleotide that encodes a polypeptide comprising a  
20 specific domain or truncation of the polypeptide comprising SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25.

A collection as used in this application can be a collection of only one polynucleotide. The collection of sequence information or unique identifying information of each sequence can be provided on a nucleic acid array. In one embodiment, segments of sequence information are provided on a nucleic acid array to detect the polynucleotide that contains the segment. The array  
25 can be designed to detect full-match or mismatch to the polynucleotide that contains the segment. The collection can also be provided in a computer-readable format.

This invention further provides cloning or expression vectors comprising at least a fragment of the polynucleotides set forth above and host cells or organisms transformed with these expression vectors. Useful vectors include plasmids, cosmids, lambda phage derivatives,  
30 phagemids, and the like, that are well known in the art. Accordingly, the invention also provides a vector including a polynucleotide of the invention and a host cell containing the polynucleotide. In general, the vector contains an origin of replication functional in at least one organism, convenient restriction endonuclease sites, and a selectable marker for the host cell. Vectors according to the invention include expression vectors, replication vectors, probe generation

vectors, and sequencing vectors. A host cell according to the invention can be a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell and can be a unicellular organism or part of a multicellular organism.

The compositions of the present invention include polypeptides comprising, but not limited to, an isolated polypeptide selected from the group comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25; or the corresponding full length or mature protein. Polypeptides of the invention also include polypeptides with biological activity that are encoded by (a) any of the polynucleotides having a nucleotide sequence set forth in the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; or (b) polynucleotides that hybridize to the complement of the polynucleotides of (a) under stringent hybridization conditions. Biologically or immunologically active variants of any of the protein sequences listed as SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25 and substantial equivalents thereof that retain biological or immunological activity are also contemplated. The polypeptides of the invention may be wholly or partially chemically synthesized but are preferably produced by recombinant means using the genetically engineered cells (e.g. host cells) of the invention.

The invention also provides compositions comprising a polypeptide of the invention. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may comprise a polypeptide of the invention and an acceptable carrier, such as a hydrophilic, e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable, carrier.

The invention also relates to methods for producing a polypeptide of the invention comprising culturing host cells comprising an expression vector containing at least a fragment of a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide of the invention in a suitable culture medium under conditions permitting expression of the desired polypeptide, and purifying the protein or peptide from the culture or from the host cells. Preferred embodiments include those in which the protein produced by such a process is a mature form of the protein.

Polynucleotides according to the invention have numerous applications in a variety of techniques known to those skilled in the art of molecular biology. These techniques include use as hybridization probes, use as oligomers, or primers, for PCR, use in an array, use in computer-readable media, use for chromosome and gene mapping, use in the recombinant production of protein, and use in generation of antisense DNA or RNA, their chemical analogs and the like. For example, when the expression of an mRNA is largely restricted to a particular cell or tissue type, polynucleotides of the invention can be used as hybridization probes to detect the presence of the particular cell or tissue mRNA in a sample using, e.g., *in situ* hybridization.

In other exemplary embodiments, the polynucleotides are used in diagnostics as expressed sequence tags for identifying expressed genes or, as well known in the art and

exemplified by Vollrath et al., Science 258:52-59 (1992), as expressed sequence tags for physical mapping of the human genome.

The polypeptides according to the invention can be used in a variety of conventional procedures and methods that are currently applied to other proteins. For example, a  
5 polypeptide of the invention can be used to generate an antibody that specifically binds the polypeptide. Such antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, are useful for detecting or quantitating the polypeptide in tissue. The polypeptides of the invention can also be used as molecular weight markers, and as a food supplement.

Methods are also provided for preventing, treating, or ameliorating a medical condition  
10 which comprises the step of administering to a mammalian subject a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising a peptide of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In particular, the polypeptides and polynucleotides, and inhibitors of the polypeptides of the invention can be utilized, for example, as part of methods for the prevention and/or  
15 treatment of disorders mediated by loss or overexpression of the novel MMP-like polypeptide. These disorders include neurologic disease, cancer, heart disease, liver fibrosis, gastric ulcer, arthritis, and periodontal disease.

The methods of the invention also provides methods for the treatment of disorders as recited herein which comprise the administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a  
20 composition comprising a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier to a mammalian subject exhibiting symptoms or tendencies related to disorders as recited herein. In addition, the invention encompasses methods for treating diseases or disorders as recited herein comprising the step of administering a composition comprising compounds and other substances that modulate the overall activity of  
25 the target gene products and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Compounds and other substances can affect such modulation either on the level of target gene/protein expression or target protein activity. Specifically, methods are provided for preventing, treating or ameliorating a medical condition, including viral diseases, which comprises administering to a mammalian subject, including but not limited to humans, a therapeutically effective amount of  
30 a composition comprising a polypeptide of the invention or a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising a binding partner of (e.g., antibody specifically reactive for) MMP-like polypeptides of the invention. The mechanics of the particular condition or pathology will dictate whether the polypeptides of the invention or binding partners (or inhibitors) of these would be beneficial to the individual in need of treatment.

According to this method, polypeptides of the invention can be administered to produce an *in vitro* or *in vivo* inhibition of cellular function. A polypeptide of the invention can be administered *in vivo* alone or as an adjunct to other therapies. Conversely, protein or other active ingredients of the present invention may be included in formulations of a particular agent to minimize side effects of such an agent.

The invention further provides methods for manufacturing medicaments useful in the above-described methods.

The present invention further relates to methods for detecting the presence of the polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention in a sample (e.g., tissue or sample). Such methods can, for example, be utilized as part of prognostic and diagnostic evaluation of disorders as recited herein and for the identification of subjects exhibiting a predisposition to such conditions.

The invention provides a method for detecting a polypeptide of the invention in a sample comprising contacting the sample with a compound that binds to and forms a complex with the polypeptide under conditions and for a period sufficient to form the complex and detecting formation of the complex, so that if a complex is formed, the polypeptide is detected.

The invention also provides kits comprising polynucleotide probes and/or monoclonal antibodies, and optionally quantitative standards, for carrying out methods of the invention. Furthermore, the invention provides methods for evaluating the efficacy of drugs, and monitoring the progress of patients, involved in clinical trials for the treatment of disorders as recited above.

The invention also provides methods for the identification of compounds that modulate (i.e., increase or decrease) the expression or activity of the polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. Such methods can be utilized, for example, for the identification of compounds that can ameliorate symptoms of disorders as recited herein. Such methods can include, but are not limited to, assays for identifying compounds and other substances that interact with (e.g., bind to) the polypeptides of the invention.

The invention provides a method for identifying a compound that binds to the polypeptide of the present invention comprising contacting the compound with the polypeptide under conditions and for a time sufficient to form a polypeptide/compound complex and detecting the complex, so that if the polypeptide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds to the polypeptide is identified.

Also provided is a method for identifying a compound that binds to the polypeptide comprising contacting the compound with the polypeptide in a cell for a time sufficient to form

a polypeptide/compound complex wherein the complex drives expression of a reporter gene sequence in the cell and detecting the complex by detecting reporter gene sequence expression so that if the polypeptide/compound complex is detected a compound that binds to the polypeptide is identified.

5

#### 4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 207 – 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 26) (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 74% similarity over that region of the proteins and 57% identity over the same residues, wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W=Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine. Gaps are presented as dashes.

Figure 1B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 – 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 27) (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 71% similarity over that region of the proteins and 56% identity over the same residues, wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W=Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine. Gaps are presented as dashes.

Figure 2A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 209 – 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the human MMP-3 protein (SEQ ID NO: 28 (Japanese Patent No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 64% similarity over the region and 48% identity over the same residues, wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W=Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine. Gaps are presented as dashes.

Figure 2B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 – 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the human MMP-3 protein (SEQ ID NO: 29) (Japanese Patent No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 66% similarity over the region and 51% identity over the same residues, wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W= Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine. Gaps are presented as dashes.

10

## 5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 7 is an approximately 459-amino acid secreted protein with a predicted molecular mass of approximately 51.9-kDa unglycosylated. Protein database searches with the BLASTX algorithm, respectively (Altschul S.F. et al., J. Mol. Evol. 36:290-300 (1993) and Altschul S.F. et al., J. Mol. Biol. 21:403-10 (1990), herein incorporated by reference) indicate that SEQ ID NO: 8 is homologous to chicken matrix metalloproteinase and human MMP-3 proteins.

Figure 1A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 207 – 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 26) (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 74% similarity and 57% identity over the same amino acid residues. Figure 1B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 – 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 27) (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 71% similarity and 56% identity over the same amino acid residues.

Figure 2A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 209 – 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the human MMP-3 protein (SEQ ID NO: 28) (Japanese Patent No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 64% similarity and 48% identity over the same amino acid residues. Figure 2B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 – 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the human MMP-3

protein (SEQ ID NO: 29) (Japanese Patent No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 66% similarity and 51% identity over the same amino acid residues.

A predicted approximately seventeen-residue signal peptide is encoded from approximately residue 1 to residue 17 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 10). The extracellular portion is useful on its own. This can be confirmed by expression in mammalian cells and sequencing of the cleaved product. The signal peptide region was predicted using the Kyte-Doolittle hydrophobicity prediction algorithm (J. Mol Biol., 157, pp. 105-31 (1982), incorporated herein by reference) and SignalP software package (Nielsen, et al. (1997) Int. J. Neural Syst., 8, 581-99, incorporated herein by reference). One of skill in the art will recognize that the actual cleavage site may be different than that predicted by the computer program.

The nucleotide sequence of the MMP-like protein is predicted to be located at chromosome 11q22 in the human genome. The chromosomal location was mapped by blastn comparison between the nucleotide sequence of the full-length MMP-like protein SEQ ID NO: 7 and a database of GENSCAN (Stanford University) (Burge and Karlin (1997) J. Mol. Biol. 268, 78-94) predicted genes assembled from the human genome project. A match was obtained for the nucleotide sequence of the MMP-like protein SEQ ID NO: 7 and the GENSCAN predicted genes from the human genome project. The identification number of the match was then located in the NCBI genome resource database, Homo sapiens chromosome map, and identified as the location of the nucleotide sequence for MMP-like protein.

Using eMATRIX software package (Stanford University, Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 is expected to have a matrixins cysteine switch domain at residues 66 - 95 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 12), residues 155 - 198 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 16), residues 231 - 251 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 15), residues 268 - 280 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 20), and residues 288 - 307 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 23). Also, using eMATRIX (Stanford University, Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 is expected to have a hemopexin domain at residues 86 - 96 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 21), residues 105 - 138 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 13), residues 154 - 202 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 14), residues 231 - 251 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 17), residues 268 - 280 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 19), and residues 335 - 346 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 24). The eMATRIX software package (Stanford University,

Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), also predicts the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 to have a matrixin signature domain at residues 86 – 99 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 18), and residues 131 – 146 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 22). The domains corresponding to SEQ ID

- 5 NO: 12 through SEQ ID NO: 24 are as follows wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W=Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine:

- 10 Matrixins cysteine switch domains:

**MQAFFGLTVTGKLDSENTLEIMKTPTRCGVDP:**

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 12) p-value of 7.667e-26, BL00546A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 66 - 95 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

**DIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRYFDGPLGVLGHAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDED:**

- 15 (designated as SEQ ID NO: 16) p-value of 7.720e-19, BL00546B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 155 - 198 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

**FDAITTFRREVMFFKGRHLWR:**

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 15) p-value of 3.475e-19, BL00546E (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 231 - 251 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

- 20 **WPSLPADLQAAAYE:**

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 20) p-value of 6.400e-13, BL00546F (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 268 - 280 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

**VFKDENFWMIRGYAVLPDYP:**

- 25 (designated as SEQ ID NO: 23) p-value of 9.449e-11, BL00546G (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 288 - 307 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

**Hemopexin domains:**

**MKTPTRCGVDPDV:**

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 21) p-value of 9.100e-13, BL00024A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 86 – 96 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

- 30 **GWRKYNLTYRIINYTPDMARAAVDEAIQEGLEVW:**

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 13) p-value of 3.143e-23, BL00024B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 105 – 138 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

**ADIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRYFDGPLGVLGHAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDEDENCT:**



(designated as SEQ ID NO: 14) p-value of  $8.320 \times 10^{-20}$ , BL00024C (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 154 – 202 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

FDAITTFRREVMFFKGRHLWR:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 17) p-value of  $2.184 \times 10^{-18}$ , BL00024F (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 231 – 251 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

WPSLPADLQAAYE:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 19) p-value of  $6.192 \times 10^{-13}$ , BL00024G (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 268 – 280 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

YFFVGIWCWRFD:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 24) p-value of  $8.154 \times 10^{-10}$ , BL00024H (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 335 – 346 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

Matrixin signature domains:

MKTPRCGVDPVGQY:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 18) p-value of  $7.136 \times 10^{-16}$ , PR00138A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 86 – 99 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

IQEGLEVWSKVTPLKF:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 22) p-value of  $3.824 \times 10^{-11}$ , PR00138B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 131 – 146 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention can be utilized, for example, as part of methods for the prevention and/or treatment of disorders mediated by loss or overexpression of the novel MMP-like polypeptide. These disorders include inflammatory demyelination diseases such as multiple sclerosis and Guillain-Barre syndrome, dermatological disorders, bone and joint disorders, periodontal disease, and liver fibrosis.

## 5.1 DEFINITIONS

It must be noted that as used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms “a”, “an” and “the” include plural references unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

The term “active” refers to those forms of the polypeptide that retain the biologic and/or immunologic activities of any naturally occurring polypeptide. According to the invention, the terms “biologically active” or “biological activity” refer to a protein or peptide having structural, regulatory or biochemical functions of a naturally occurring molecule. Likewise “biologically active” or “biological activity” refers to the capability of the natural, recombinant or synthetic MMP-like peptide, or any peptide thereof, to induce a specific biological response in appropriate animals or cells and to bind with specific antibodies. The

term "MMP-like activity" refers to biological activity that is similar to the biological activity of an MMP-like protein, preferably "MMP-like activity" is as an endopeptidase.

The term "activated cells" as used in this application are those cells which are engaged in extracellular or intracellular membrane trafficking, including the export of secretory or enzymatic molecules as part of a normal or disease process.

The terms "complementary" or "complementarity" refer to the natural binding of polynucleotides by base pairing. For example, the sequence 5'-AGT-3' binds to the complementary sequence 3'-TCA-5'. Complementarity between two single-stranded molecules may be "partial" such that only some of the nucleic acids bind or it may be "complete" such that total complementarity exists between the single stranded molecules. The degree of complementarity between the nucleic acid strands has significant effects on the efficiency and strength of the hybridization between the nucleic acid strands.

The term "embryonic stem cells (ES)" refers to a cell that can give rise to many differentiated cell types in an embryo or an adult, including the germ cells. The term "germ line stem cells (GSCs)" refers to stem cells derived from primordial stem cells that provide a steady and continuous source of germ cells for the production of gametes. The term "primordial germ cells (PGCs)" refers to a small population of cells set aside from other cell lineages particularly from the yolk sac, mesenteries, or gonadal ridges during embryogenesis that have the potential to differentiate into germ cells and other cells. PGCs are the source from which GSCs and ES cells are derived. The PGCs, the GSCs and the ES cells are capable of self-renewal. Thus these cells not only populate the germ line and give rise to a plurality of terminally differentiated cells that comprise the adult specialized organs, but are able to regenerate themselves.

The term "expression modulating fragment," EMF, means a series of nucleotides, which modulates the expression of an operably linked ORF or another EMF.

As used herein, a sequence is said to "modulate the expression of an operably linked sequence" when the expression of the sequence is altered by the presence of the EMF. EMFs include, but are not limited to, promoters, and promoter modulating sequences (inducible elements). One class of EMFs is nucleic acid fragments that induce the expression of an operably linked ORF in response to a specific regulatory factor or physiological event.

The terms "nucleotide sequence" or "nucleic acid" or "polynucleotide" or "oligonucleotide" are used interchangeably and refer to a heteropolymer of nucleotides or the sequence of these nucleotides. These phrases also refer to DNA or RNA of genomic or synthetic origin which may be single-stranded or double-stranded and may represent the sense

or the antisense strand, to peptide nucleic acid (PNA) or to any DNA-like or RNA-like material. In the sequences herein, A is adenine, C is cytosine, G is guanine, T is thymine, and N is G, A, C, or T(U). It is contemplated that where the polynucleotide is RNA, the T (thymine) in the sequences provided herein may be substituted with U (uracil). Generally, nucleic acid segments provided by this invention may be assembled from fragments of the genome and short oligonucleotide linkers, or from a series of oligonucleotides, or from individual nucleotides, to provide a synthetic nucleic acid which is capable of being expressed in a recombinant transcriptional unit comprising regulatory elements derived from a microbial or viral operon, or a eukaryotic gene.

The terms "oligonucleotide fragment" or a "polynucleotide fragment", "portion," or "segment" or "probe" or "primer" are used interchangeable and refer to a sequence of nucleotide residues which are at least about 5 nucleotides, more preferably at least about 7 nucleotides, more preferably at least about 9 nucleotides, more preferably at least about 11 nucleotides and most preferably at least about 17 nucleotides. The fragment is preferably less than about 500 nucleotides, preferably less than about 200 nucleotides, more preferably less than about 100 nucleotides, more preferably less than about 50 nucleotides and most preferably less than 30 nucleotides. Preferably the probe is from about 6 nucleotides to about 200 nucleotides, preferably from about 15 to about 50 nucleotides, more preferably from about 17 to 30 nucleotides and most preferably from about 20 to 25 nucleotides. Preferably the fragments can be used in polymerase chain reaction (PCR), various hybridization procedures or microarray procedures to identify or amplify identical or related parts of mRNA or DNA molecules. A fragment or segment may uniquely identify each polynucleotide sequence of the present invention. Preferably the fragment comprises a sequence substantially similar to a portion of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9.

Probes may, for example, be used to determine whether specific mRNA molecules are present in a cell or tissue or to isolate similar nucleic acid sequences from chromosomal DNA as described by Walsh et al. (Walsh, P.S. et al., 1992, PCR Methods Appl 1:241-250). They may be labeled by nick translation, Klenow fill-in reaction, PCR, or other methods well known in the art. Probes of the present invention, their preparation and/or labeling are elaborated in Sambrook, J. et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY; or Ausubel, F.M. et al., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

The nucleic acid sequences of the present invention also include the sequence information from any of the nucleic acid sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9. The sequence information can be a segment of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 that uniquely identifies or represents the sequence information of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9. One such segment can be a twenty-mer nucleic acid sequence because the probability that a twenty-mer is fully matched in the human genome is 1 in 300. In the human genome, there are three billion base pairs in one set of chromosomes. Because  $4^{20}$  possible twenty-mers exist, there are 300 times more twenty-mers than there are base pairs in a set of human chromosome. Using the same analysis, the probability for a seventeen-mer to be fully matched in the human genome is approximately 1 in 5.

5 When these segments are used in arrays for expression studies, fifteen-mer segments can be used. The probability that the fifteen-mer is fully matched in the expressed sequences is also approximately one in five because expressed sequences comprise less than approximately 5% of the entire genome sequence.

Similarly, when using sequence information for detecting a single mismatch, a segment can be a twenty-five mer. The probability that the twenty-five mer would appear in a human genome with a single mismatch is calculated by multiplying the probability for a full match ( $1/4^{25}$ ) times the increased probability for mismatch at each nucleotide position ( $3 \times 25$ ). The probability that an eighteen mer with a single mismatch can be detected in an array for expression studies is approximately one in five. The probability that a twenty-mer with a single mismatch can be detected in a human genome is approximately one in five.

15  
20

The term "open reading frame," ORF, means a series of nucleotide triplets coding for amino acids without any termination codons and is a sequence translatable into protein.

The terms "operably linked" or "operably associated" refer to functionally related nucleic acid sequences. For example, a promoter is operably associated or operably linked with a coding sequence if the promoter controls the transcription of the coding sequence. While operably linked nucleic acid sequences can be contiguous and in the same reading frame, certain genetic elements e.g. repressor genes are not contiguously linked to the coding sequence but still control transcription/translation of the coding sequence.

25

The term "pluripotent" refers to the capability of a cell to differentiate into a number of differentiated cell types that are present in an adult organism. A pluripotent cell is restricted in its differentiation capability in comparison to a totipotent cell.

30

The terms "polypeptide" or "peptide" or "amino acid sequence" refer to an oligopeptide, peptide, polypeptide or protein sequence or fragment thereof and to naturally occurring or synthetic molecules. A polypeptide "fragment," "portion," or "segment" is a

stretch of amino acid residues of at least about 5 amino acids, preferably at least about 7 amino acids, more preferably at least about 9 amino acids and most preferably at least about 17 or more amino acids. The peptide preferably is not greater than about 200 amino acids, more preferably less than 150 amino acids and most preferably less than 100 amino acids.

- 5 Preferably the peptide is from about 5 to about 200 amino acids. To be active, any polypeptide must have sufficient length to display biological and/or immunological activity.

The term "naturally occurring polypeptide" refers to polypeptides produced by cells that have not been genetically engineered and specifically contemplates various polypeptides arising from post-translational modifications of the polypeptide including, but not limited to, 10 acetylation, carboxylation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, lipidation and acylation.

The term "translated protein coding portion," means a sequence that encodes for the full-length protein, which may include any leader sequence or a processing sequence.

The term "mature protein coding sequence" refers to a sequence that encodes a peptide or protein without any leader/signal sequence. The "mature protein portion" refers to that 15 portion of the protein without any leader/signal sequence. The peptide may have the leader sequences removed during processing in the cell or the protein may have been produced synthetically or using a polynucleotide only encoding for the mature protein coding sequence. It is contemplated that the mature protein coding sequence may or may not include the initial methionine. The initial methionine is often removed in the cell during processing of the 20 peptide.

The term "derivative" refers to polypeptides chemically modified by such techniques as ubiquitination, labeling (e.g., with radionuclides or various enzymes), covalent polymer attachment such as pegylation (derivatization with polyethylene glycol) and insertion or substitution by chemical synthesis of amino acids such as ornithine, which do not normally 25 occur in human proteins.

The term "variant"(or "analog") refers to any polypeptide differing from naturally occurring polypeptides by amino acid insertions, deletions, and substitutions, created using, e.g., recombinant DNA techniques. Guidance in determining which amino acid residues may be replaced, added or deleted without abolishing activities of interest, may be found by comparing 30 the sequence of the particular polypeptide with that of homologous peptides and minimizing the number of amino acid sequence changes made in regions of high homology (conserved regions) or by replacing amino acids with consensus sequence.

Alternatively, recombinant variants encoding these same or similar polypeptides may be synthesized or selected by making use of the "redundancy" in the genetic code. Various codon

substitutions, such as the silent changes which produce various restriction sites, may be introduced to optimize cloning into a plasmid or viral vector or expression in a particular prokaryotic or eukaryotic system. Mutations in the polynucleotide sequence may be reflected in the polypeptide or domains of other peptides added to the polypeptide to modify the properties of any part of the polypeptide, to change characteristics such as ligand-binding affinities, interchain affinities, or degradation/turnover rate.

Preferably, amino acid "substitutions" are the result of replacing one amino acid with another amino acid having similar structural and/or chemical properties, *i.e.*, conservative amino acid replacements. "Conservative" amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues involved. For example, nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and methionine; polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine; positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine, and histidine; and negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. "Insertions" or "deletions" are preferably in the range of about 1 to 20 amino acids, more preferably 1 to 10 amino acids. The variation allowed may be experimentally determined by systematically making insertions, deletions, or substitutions of amino acids in a polypeptide molecule using recombinant DNA techniques and assaying the resulting recombinant variants for activity.

Alternatively, where alteration of function is desired, insertions, deletions or non-conservative alterations can be engineered to produce altered polypeptides. Such alterations can, for example, alter one or more of the biological functions or biochemical characteristics of the polypeptides of the invention. For example, such alterations may change polypeptide characteristics such as ligand-binding affinities, interchain affinities, or degradation/turnover rate. Further, such alterations can be selected so as to generate polypeptides that are better suited for expression, scale up and the like in the host cells chosen for expression. For example, cysteine residues can be deleted or substituted with another amino acid residue in order to eliminate disulfide bridges.

The terms "purified" or "substantially purified" as used herein denotes that the indicated nucleic acid or polypeptide is present in the substantial absence of other biological macromolecules, *e.g.*, polynucleotides, proteins, and the like. In one embodiment, the polynucleotide or polypeptide is purified such that it constitutes at least 95% by weight, more preferably at least 99% by weight, of the indicated biological macromolecules present (but

water, buffers, and other small molecules, especially molecules having a molecular weight of less than 1000 daltons, can be present).

The term "isolated" as used herein refers to a nucleic acid or polypeptide separated from at least one other component (e.g., nucleic acid or polypeptide) present with the nucleic acid or polypeptide in its natural source. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid or polypeptide is found in the presence of (if anything) only a solvent, buffer, ion, or other components normally present in a solution of the same. The terms "isolated" and "purified" do not encompass nucleic acids or polypeptides present in their natural source.

The term "recombinant," when used herein to refer to a polypeptide or protein, means that a polypeptide or protein is derived from recombinant (e.g., microbial, insect, or mammalian) expression systems. "Microbial" refers to recombinant polypeptides or proteins made in bacterial or fungal (e.g., yeast) expression systems. As a product, "recombinant microbial" defines a polypeptide or protein essentially free of native endogenous substances and unaccompanied by associated native glycosylation. Polypeptides or proteins expressed in most bacterial cultures, e.g., *E. coli*, will be free of glycosylation modifications; polypeptides or proteins expressed in yeast will have a glycosylation pattern in general different from those expressed in mammalian cells.

The term "recombinant expression vehicle or vector" refers to a plasmid or phage or virus or vector, for expressing a polypeptide from a DNA (RNA) sequence. An expression vehicle can comprise a transcriptional unit comprising an assembly of (1) a genetic element or elements having a regulatory role in gene expression, for example, promoters or enhancers, (2) a structural or coding sequence which is transcribed into mRNA and translated into protein, and (3) appropriate transcription initiation and termination sequences. Structural units intended for use in yeast or eukaryotic expression systems preferably include a leader sequence enabling extracellular secretion of translated protein by a host cell. Alternatively, where recombinant protein is expressed without a leader or transport sequence, it may include an amino terminal methionine residue. This residue may or may not be subsequently cleaved from the expressed recombinant protein to provide a final product.

The term "recombinant expression system" means host cells that have stably integrated a recombinant transcriptional unit into chromosomal DNA or carry the recombinant transcriptional unit extrachromosomally. Recombinant expression systems as defined herein will express heterologous polypeptides or proteins upon induction of the regulatory elements linked to the DNA segment or synthetic gene to be expressed. This term also means host cells that have stably integrated a recombinant genetic element or elements having a regulatory role

in gene expression, for example, promoters or enhancers. Recombinant expression systems as defined herein will express polypeptides or proteins endogenous to the cell upon induction of the regulatory elements linked to the endogenous DNA segment or gene to be expressed. The cells can be prokaryotic or eukaryotic.

5           The term "secreted" includes a protein that is transported across or through a membrane, including transport as a result of signal sequences in its amino acid sequence when it is expressed in a suitable host cell. "Secreted" proteins include without limitation proteins secreted wholly (*e.g.*, soluble proteins) or partially (*e.g.*, receptors) from the cell in which they are expressed. "Secreted" proteins also include without limitation proteins that are  
10 transported across the membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum. "Secreted" proteins are also intended to include proteins containing non-typical signal sequences (*e.g.* Interleukin-1 Beta, see Krasney, P.A. and Young, P.R. (1992) Cytokine 4(2):134 -143) and factors released from damaged cells (*e.g.* Interleukin-1 Receptor Antagonist, see Arend, W.P. et. al. (1998) Annu. Rev. Immunol. 16:27-55)

15           Where desired, an expression vector may be designed to contain a "signal or leader sequence" which will direct the polypeptide through the membrane of a cell. Such a sequence may be naturally present on the polypeptides of the present invention or provided from heterologous protein sources by recombinant DNA techniques.

          The term "stringent" is used to refer to conditions that are commonly understood in the  
20 art as stringent. Stringent conditions can include highly stringent conditions (*i.e.*, hybridization to filter-bound DNA in 0.5 M NaHPO<sub>4</sub>, 7% sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), 1 mM EDTA at 65°C, and washing in 0.1X SSC/0.1% SDS at 68°C), and moderately stringent conditions (*i.e.*, washing in 0.2X SSC/0.1% SDS at 42°C). Other exemplary hybridization conditions are described herein in the examples.

25           In instances of hybridization of deoxyoligonucleotides, additional exemplary stringent hybridization conditions include washing in 6X SSC/0.05% sodium pyrophosphate at 37°C (for 14-base oligonucleotides), 48°C (for 17-base oligonucleotides), 55°C (for 20-base oligonucleotides), and 60°C (for 23-base oligonucleotides).

          As used herein, "substantially equivalent" or "substantially similar" can refer both to  
30 nucleotide and amino acid sequences, for example a mutant sequence, that varies from a reference sequence by one or more substitutions, deletions, or additions, the net effect of which does not result in an adverse functional dissimilarity between the reference and subject sequences. Typically, such a substantially equivalent sequence varies from one of those listed



herein by no more than about 35% (*i.e.*, the number of individual residue substitutions, additions, and/or deletions in a substantially equivalent sequence, as compared to the corresponding reference sequence, divided by the total number of residues in the substantially equivalent sequence is about 0.35 or less). Such a sequence is said to have 65% sequence identity to the listed sequence. In one embodiment, a substantially equivalent, *e.g.*, mutant, sequence of the invention varies from a listed sequence by no more than 30% (70% sequence identity); in a variation of this embodiment, by no more than 25% (75% sequence identity); and in a further variation of this embodiment, by no more than 20% (80% sequence identity) and in a further variation of this embodiment, by no more than 10% (90% sequence identity) and in a further variation of this embodiment, by no more than 5% (95% sequence identity). Substantially equivalent, *e.g.*, mutant, amino acid sequences according to the invention preferably have at least 80% sequence identity with a listed amino acid sequence, more preferably at least 85% sequence identity, more preferably at least 90% sequence identity, more preferably at least 95% sequence identity, more preferably at least 98% sequence identity, and most preferably at least 99% sequence identity. Substantially equivalent nucleotide sequence of the invention can have lower percent sequence identities, taking into account, for example, the redundancy or degeneracy of the genetic code. Preferably, the nucleotide sequence has at least about 65% identity, more preferably at least about 75% identity, more preferably at least about 80% sequence identity, more preferably at least 85% sequence identity, more preferably at least 90% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, more preferably at least 98% sequence identity, and most preferably at least 99% sequence identity. For the purposes of the present invention, sequences having substantially equivalent biological activity and substantially equivalent expression characteristics are considered substantially equivalent. For the purposes of determining equivalence, truncation of the mature sequence (*e.g.*, via a mutation which creates a spurious stop codon) should be disregarded. Sequence identity may be determined, *e.g.*, using the Jotun Hein method (Hein, J. (1990) *Methods Enzymol.* 183:626-645). Identity between sequences can also be determined by other methods known in the art, *e.g.* by varying hybridization conditions.

30           The term "totipotent" refers to the capability of a cell to differentiate into all of the cell types of an adult organism.

          The term "transformation" means introducing DNA into a suitable host cell so that the DNA is replicable, either as an extrachromosomal element, or by chromosomal integration. The term "transfection" refers to the taking up of an expression vector by a suitable host cell,

whether or not any coding sequences are in fact expressed. The term "infection" refers to the introduction of nucleic acids into a suitable host cell by use of a virus or viral vector.

As used herein, an "uptake modulating fragment," UMF, means a series of nucleotides that mediate the uptake of a linked DNA fragment into a cell. UMFs can be readily identified using known UMFs as a target sequence or target motif with the computer-based systems described below. The presence and activity of a UMF can be confirmed by attaching the suspected UMF to a marker sequence. The resulting nucleic acid molecule is then incubated with an appropriate host under appropriate conditions and the uptake of the marker sequence is determined. As described above, a UMF will increase the frequency of uptake of a linked marker sequence.

Each of the above terms is meant to encompass all that is described for each, unless the context dictates otherwise.

## 5.2 NUCLEIC ACIDS OF THE INVENTION

The invention is based on the discovery of a novel secreted MMP-like polypeptide, the polynucleotides encoding the MMP-like polypeptide and the use of these compositions for the diagnosis, treatment or prevention of neurological conditions and disorders.

The isolated polynucleotides of the invention include, but are not limited to a polynucleotide comprising any of the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; a fragment of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; a polynucleotide comprising the full length protein coding sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 (for example SEQ ID NO: 8); and a polynucleotide comprising the nucleotide sequence encoding the mature protein coding sequence of the polynucleotides of any one of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9. The polynucleotides of the present invention also include, but are not limited to, a polynucleotide that hybridizes under stringent conditions to (a) the complement of any of the nucleotides sequences of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9; (b) a polynucleotide encoding any one of the polypeptides of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25; (c) a polynucleotide which is an allelic variant of any polynucleotides recited above; (d) a polynucleotide which encodes a species homolog of any of the proteins recited above; or (e) a polynucleotide that encodes a polypeptide comprising a specific domain or truncation of the polypeptides of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25. Domains of interest may depend on the nature of the encoded polypeptide; e.g., domains in receptor-like polypeptides include ligand-binding, extracellular, transmembrane, or cytoplasmic domains, or combinations thereof; domains in MMP-like proteins include the variable MMP-like domains; domains in enzyme-like

polypeptides include catalytic and substrate binding domains; and domains in ligand  
polypeptides include receptor-binding domains.

The polynucleotides of the invention include naturally occurring or wholly or partially  
synthetic DNA, e.g., cDNA and genomic DNA, and RNA, e.g., mRNA. The polynucleotides  
5 may include all of the coding region of the cDNA or may represent a portion of the coding  
region of the cDNA.

The present invention also provides genes corresponding to the cDNA sequences disclosed  
herein. The corresponding genes can be isolated in accordance with known methods using the  
sequence information disclosed herein. Such methods include the preparation of probes or  
10 primers from the disclosed sequence information for identification and/or amplification of genes  
in appropriate genomic libraries or other sources of genomic materials. Further 5' and 3'  
sequence can be obtained using methods known in the art. For example, full length cDNA or  
genomic DNA that corresponds to any of the polynucleotides of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 can be  
obtained by screening appropriate cDNA or genomic DNA libraries under suitable hybridization  
15 conditions using any of the polynucleotides of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 or a portion thereof as a  
probe. Alternatively, the polynucleotides of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 may be used as the basis  
for suitable primer(s) that allow identification and/or amplification of genes in appropriate  
genomic DNA or cDNA libraries.

The nucleic acid sequences of the invention can be assembled from ESTs and sequences  
20 (including cDNA and genomic sequences) obtained from one or more public databases, such as  
dbEST, gbpri, and UniGene. The EST sequences can provide identifying sequence information,  
representative fragment or segment information, or novel segment information for the full-length  
gene.

The polynucleotides of the invention also provide polynucleotides including nucleotide  
25 sequences that are substantially equivalent to the polynucleotides recited above.  
Polynucleotides according to the invention can have, e.g., at least about 65%, at least about  
70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, more typically at least  
about 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, more typically at least about 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%,  
94%, and even more typically at least about 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% sequence identity to  
30 a polynucleotide recited above.

Included within the scope of the nucleic acid sequences of the invention are nucleic acid  
sequence fragments that hybridize under stringent conditions to any of the nucleotide sequences  
of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9, or complements thereof, which fragment is greater than about 5  
nucleotides, preferably 7 nucleotides, more preferably greater than 9 nucleotides and most

preferably greater than 17 nucleotides. Fragments of, e.g. 15, 17, or 20 nucleotides or more that are selective for (i.e. specifically hybridize to any one of the polynucleotides of the invention) are contemplated. Probes capable of specifically hybridizing to a polynucleotide can differentiate polynucleotide sequences of the invention from other polynucleotide sequences in the same family of genes or can differentiate human genes from genes of other species, and are preferably based on unique nucleotide sequences.

The sequences falling within the scope of the present invention are not limited to these specific sequences, but also include allelic and species variations thereof. Allelic and species variations can be routinely determined by comparing the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9, a representative fragment thereof, or a nucleotide sequence at least 90% identical, preferably 95% identical, to SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9, with a sequence from another isolate of the same species. Furthermore, to accommodate codon variability, the invention includes nucleic acid molecules coding for the same amino acid sequences as do the specific ORFs disclosed herein. In other words, in the coding region of an ORF, substitution of one codon for another codon that encodes the same amino acid is expressly contemplated.

The nearest neighbor result for the nucleic acids of the present invention, including SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9, can be obtained by searching a database using an algorithm or a program. Preferably, a BLAST, which stands for Basic Local Alignment Search Tool, is used to search for local sequence alignments (Altshul, S.F. J Mol. Evol. 36 290-300 (1993) and Altschul S.F. et al. J. Mol. Biol. 21:403-410 (1990)).

Species homologs (or orthologs) of the disclosed polynucleotides and proteins are also provided by the present invention. Species homologs may be isolated and identified by making suitable probes or primers from the sequences provided herein and screening a suitable nucleic acid source from the desired species.

The invention also encompasses allelic variants of the disclosed polynucleotides or proteins; that is, naturally occurring alternative forms of the isolated polynucleotide, which also encode proteins that are identical, homologous or related to that encoded by the polynucleotides.

The nucleic acid sequences of the invention are further directed to sequences which encode variants of the described nucleic acids. These amino acid sequence variants may be prepared by methods known in the art by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into a native or variant polynucleotide. There are two variables in the construction of amino acid sequence variants: the location of the mutation and the nature of the mutation. Nucleic acids encoding the amino acid sequence variants are preferably constructed by mutating the

polynucleotide to encode an amino acid sequence that does not occur in nature. These nucleic acid alterations can be made at sites that differ in the nucleic acids from different species (variable positions) or in highly conserved regions (constant regions). Sites at such locations will typically be modified in series, *e.g.*, by substituting first with conservative choices (*e.g.*, hydrophobic amino acid to a different hydrophobic amino acid) and then with more distant choices (*e.g.*, hydrophobic amino acid to a charged amino acid), and then deletions or insertions may be made at the target site. Amino acid sequence deletions generally range from about 1 to 30 residues, preferably about 1 to 10 residues, and are typically contiguous. Amino acid insertions include amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in length from one to one hundred or more residues, as well as intrasequence insertions of single or multiple amino acid residues. Intrasequence insertions may range generally from about 1 to 10 amino residues, preferably from 1 to 5 residues. Examples of terminal insertions include the heterologous signal sequences necessary for secretion or for intracellular targeting in different host cells and sequences such as FLAG or poly-histidine sequences useful for purifying the expressed protein.

In a preferred method, polynucleotides encoding the novel amino acid sequences are changed via site-directed mutagenesis. This method uses oligonucleotide sequences to alter a polynucleotide to encode the desired amino acid variant, as well as sufficient adjacent nucleotides on both sides of the changed amino acid to form a stable duplex on either side of the site being changed. In general, the techniques of site-directed mutagenesis are well known to those of skill in the art and this technique is exemplified by publications such as, Edelman et al., *DNA* 2:183 (1983). A versatile and efficient method for producing site-specific changes in a polynucleotide sequence was published by Zoller and Smith, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 10:6487-6500 (1982). PCR may also be used to create amino acid sequence variants of the novel nucleic acids. When small amounts of template DNA are used as starting material, primer(s) that differs slightly in sequence from the corresponding region in the template DNA can generate the desired amino acid variant. PCR amplification results in a population of product DNA fragments that differ from the polynucleotide template encoding the polypeptide at the position specified by the primer. The product DNA fragments replace the corresponding region in the plasmid and this gives a polynucleotide encoding the desired amino acid variant.

A further technique for generating amino acid variants is the cassette mutagenesis technique described in Wells et al., *Gene* 34:315 (1985); and other mutagenesis techniques well known in the art, such as, for example, the techniques in Sambrook et al., *supra*, and *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Ausubel et al. Due to the inherent degeneracy of the

genetic code, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be used in the practice of the invention for the cloning and expression of these novel nucleic acids. Such DNA sequences include those that are capable of hybridizing to the appropriate novel nucleic acid sequence under stringent conditions.

5 Polynucleotides encoding preferred polypeptide truncations of the invention can be used to generate polynucleotides encoding chimeric or fusion proteins comprising one or more domains of the invention and heterologous protein sequences.

The polynucleotides of the invention additionally include the complement of any of the polynucleotides recited above. The polynucleotide can be DNA (genomic, cDNA, amplified,  
10 or synthetic) or RNA. Methods and algorithms for obtaining such polynucleotides are well known to those of skill in the art and can include, for example, methods for determining hybridization conditions that can routinely isolate polynucleotides of the desired sequence identities.

In accordance with the invention, polynucleotide sequences comprising the mature  
15 protein coding sequences corresponding to any one of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25, or functional equivalents thereof, may be used to generate recombinant DNA molecules that direct the expression of that nucleic acid, or a functional equivalent thereof, in appropriate host cells. Also included are the cDNA inserts of any of the clones identified herein.

A polynucleotide according to the invention can be joined to any of a variety of other  
20 nucleotide sequences by well-established recombinant DNA techniques (see Sambrook J et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY). Useful nucleotide sequences for joining to polynucleotides include an assortment of vectors, e.g., plasmids, cosmids, lambda phage derivatives, phagemids, and the like, that are well known in the art. Accordingly, the invention also provides a vector including a polynucleotide  
25 of the invention and a host cell containing the polynucleotide. In general, the vector contains an origin of replication functional in at least one organism, convenient restriction endonuclease sites, and a selectable marker for the host cell. Vectors according to the invention include expression vectors, replication vectors, probe generation vectors, and sequencing vectors. A host cell according to the invention can be a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell and can be a  
30 unicellular organism or part of a multicellular organism.

The present invention further provides recombinant constructs comprising a nucleic acid having any of the nucleotide sequences of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 or a fragment thereof or any other polynucleotides of the invention. In one embodiment, the recombinant constructs of the present invention comprise a vector, such as a plasmid or viral vector, into which a

nucleic acid having any of the nucleotide sequences of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 or a fragment thereof is inserted, in a forward or reverse orientation. In the case of a vector comprising one of the ORFs of the present invention, the vector may further comprise regulatory sequences, including for example, a promoter, operably linked to the ORF. Large numbers of suitable  
5 vectors and promoters are known to those of skill in the art and are commercially available for generating the recombinant constructs of the present invention. The following vectors are provided by way of example. Bacterial: pBS, phagescript, PsiX174, pBluescript SK, pBs KS, pNH8a, pNH16a, pNH18a, pNH46a (Stratagene); pTrc99A, pKK223-3, pKK233-3, pDR540, pRIT5 (Pharmacia). Eukaryotic: pWLneo, pSV2cat, pOG44, PXTI, pSG (Stratagene)  
10 pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG, pSVL (Pharmacia).

The isolated polynucleotide of the invention may be operably linked to an expression control sequence such as the pMT2 or pED expression vectors disclosed in Kaufman et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19, 4485-4490 (1991), in order to produce the protein recombinantly. Many suitable expression control sequences are known in the art. General methods of  
15 expressing recombinant proteins are also known and are exemplified in R. Kaufman, *Methods in Enzymology* 185, 537-566 (1990). As defined herein "operably linked" means that the isolated polynucleotide of the invention and an expression control sequence are situated within a vector or cell in such a way that the protein is expressed by a host cell which has been transformed (transfected) with the ligated polynucleotide/expression control sequence.

Promoter regions can be selected from any desired gene using CAT (chloramphenicol transferase) vectors or other vectors with selectable markers. Two appropriate vectors are pKK232-8 and pCM7. Particular named bacterial promoters include lacI, lacZ, T3, T7, gpt, lambda PR, and trc. Eukaryotic promoters include CMV immediate early, HSV thymidine kinase, early and late SV40, LTRs from retrovirus, and mouse metallothionein-I. Selection of  
20 the appropriate vector and promoter is well within the level of ordinary skill in the art. Generally, recombinant expression vectors will include origins of replication and selectable markers permitting transformation of the host cell, e.g., the ampicillin resistance gene of *E. coli* and *S. cerevisiae* TRP1 gene, and a promoter derived from a highly expressed gene to direct transcription of a downstream structural sequence. Such promoters can be derived from  
25 operons encoding glycolytic enzymes such as 3-phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK), a-factor, acid phosphatase, or heat shock proteins, among others. The heterologous structural sequence is assembled in appropriate phase with translation initiation and termination sequences, and preferably, a leader sequence capable of directing secretion of translated protein into the periplasmic space or extracellular medium. Optionally, the heterologous sequence can encode  
30

a fusion protein including an amino terminal identification peptide imparting desired characteristics, *e.g.*, stabilization or simplified purification of expressed recombinant product. Useful expression vectors for bacterial use are constructed by inserting a structural DNA sequence encoding a desired protein together with suitable translation initiation and termination signals in operable reading phase with a functional promoter. The vector will comprise one or more phenotypic selectable markers and an origin of replication to ensure maintenance of the vector and to, if desirable, provide amplification within the host. Suitable prokaryotic hosts for transformation include *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and various species within the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Streptomyces*, and *Staphylococcus*, although others may also be employed as a matter of choice.

As a representative but non-limiting example, useful expression vectors for bacterial use can comprise a selectable marker and bacterial origin of replication derived from commercially available plasmids comprising genetic elements of the well known cloning vector pBR322 (ATCC 37017). Such commercial vectors include, for example, pKK223-3 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) and GEM 1 (Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, USA). These pBR322 "backbone" sections are combined with an appropriate promoter and the structural sequence to be expressed. Following transformation of a suitable host strain and growth of the host strain to an appropriate cell density, the selected promoter is induced or derepressed by appropriate means (*e.g.*, temperature shift or chemical induction) and cells are cultured for an additional period. Cells are typically harvested by centrifugation, disrupted by physical or chemical means, and the resulting crude extract retained for further purification.

Polynucleotides of the invention can also be used to induce immune responses. For example, as described in Fan et al., *Nat. Biotech.* 17:870-872 (1999), incorporated herein by reference, nucleic acid sequences encoding a polypeptide may be used to generate antibodies against the encoded polypeptide following topical administration of naked plasmid DNA or following injection, and preferably intramuscular injection of the DNA. The nucleic acid sequences are preferably inserted in a recombinant expression vector and may be in the form of naked DNA.

### 5.3 ANTISENSE

Another aspect of the invention pertains to isolated antisense nucleic acid molecules that are hybridizable to or complementary to the nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 - 7, or 9, or fragments, analogs or derivatives thereof. An "antisense" nucleic acid comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a "sense"



nucleic acid encoding a protein, *e.g.*, complementary to the coding strand of a double-stranded cDNA molecule or complementary to an mRNA sequence. In specific aspects, antisense nucleic acid molecules are provided that comprise a sequence complementary to at least about 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides or an entire coding strand, or to only a portion thereof. Nucleic acid molecules encoding fragments, homologs, derivatives and analogs of a protein of any of SEQ ID NO: 1 - 7, or 9 or antisense nucleic acids complementary to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 - 7, or 9 are additionally provided.

In one embodiment, an antisense nucleic acid molecule is antisense to a "coding region" of the coding strand of a nucleotide sequence of the invention. The term "coding region" refers to the region of the nucleotide sequence comprising codons which are translated into amino acid residues. In another embodiment, the antisense nucleic acid molecule is antisense to a "noncoding region" of the coding strand of a nucleotide sequence of the invention. The term "noncoding region" refers to 5' and 3' sequences that flank the coding region that are not translated into amino acids (*i.e.*, also referred to as 5' and 3' untranslated regions).

Given the coding strand sequences encoding a nucleic acid disclosed herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO: 1 - 7, or 9, antisense nucleic acids of the invention can be designed according to the rules of Watson and Crick or Hoogsteen base pairing. The antisense nucleic acid molecule can be complementary to the entire coding region of an mRNA, but more preferably is an oligonucleotide that is antisense to only a portion of the coding or noncoding region of an mRNA. For example, the antisense oligonucleotide can be complementary to the region surrounding the translation start site of an mRNA. An antisense oligonucleotide can be, for example, about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 or 50 nucleotides in length. An antisense nucleic acid of the invention can be constructed using chemical synthesis or enzymatic ligation reactions using procedures known in the art. For example, an antisense nucleic acid (*e.g.*, an antisense oligonucleotide) can be chemically synthesized using naturally occurring nucleotides or variously modified nucleotides designed to increase the biological stability of the molecules or to increase the physical stability of the duplex formed between the antisense and sense nucleic acids, *e.g.*, phosphorothioate derivatives and acridine substituted nucleotides can be used.

Examples of modified nucleotides that can be used to generate the antisense nucleic acid include: 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine,

2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, 5 queosine, 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine. Alternatively, the antisense nucleic acid can be produced biologically using an expression vector into which a nucleic acid has been subcloned in an antisense orientation (*i.e.*, RNA transcribed from the 10 inserted nucleic acid will be of an antisense orientation to a target nucleic acid of interest, described further in the following subsection).

The antisense nucleic acid molecules of the invention are typically administered to a subject or generated *in situ* such that they hybridize with or bind to cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding a protein according to the invention to thereby inhibit expression of 15 the protein, *e.g.*, by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. The hybridization can be by conventional nucleotide complementarity to form a stable duplex, or, for example, in the case of an antisense nucleic acid molecule that binds to DNA duplexes, through specific interactions in the major groove of the double helix. An example of a route of administration of antisense nucleic acid molecules of the invention includes direct injection at a tissue site. Alternatively, 20 antisense nucleic acid molecules can be modified to target selected cells and then administered systemically. For example, for systemic administration, antisense molecules can be modified such that they specifically bind to receptors or antigens expressed on a selected cell surface, *e.g.*, by linking the antisense nucleic acid molecules to peptides or antibodies that bind to cell surface receptors or antigens. The antisense nucleic acid molecules can also be delivered to 25 cells using the vectors described herein. To achieve sufficient intracellular concentrations of antisense molecules, vector constructs in which the antisense nucleic acid molecule is placed under the control of a strong pol II or pol III promoter are preferred.

In yet another embodiment, the antisense nucleic acid molecule of the invention is an  $\alpha$ -anomeric nucleic acid molecule. An  $\alpha$ -anomeric nucleic acid molecule forms specific 30 double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual  $\alpha$ -units, the strands run parallel to each other (Gaultier *et al.* (1987) *Nucleic Acids Res* 15: 6625-6641). The antisense nucleic acid molecule can also comprise a 2'-o-methylribonucleotide (Inoue *et al.* (1987) *Nucleic Acids Res* 15: 6131-6148) or a chimeric RNA-DNA analogue (Inoue *et al.* (1987) *FEBS Lett* 215: 327-330).

#### 5.4 RIBOZYMES AND PNA MOIETIES

In still another embodiment, an antisense nucleic acid of the invention is a ribozyme. Ribozymes are catalytic RNA molecules with ribonuclease activity that are capable of cleaving a single-stranded nucleic acid, such as an mRNA, to which they have a complementary region. Thus, ribozymes (*e.g.*, hammerhead ribozymes (described in Haselhoff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 334:585-591)) can be used to catalytically cleave mRNA transcripts to thereby inhibit translation of an mRNA. A ribozyme having specificity for a nucleic acid of the invention can be designed based upon the nucleotide sequence of a DNA disclosed herein (*i.e.*, SEQ ID NO: 1 - 7, or 9). For example, a derivative of Tetrahymena L-19 IVS RNA can be constructed in which the nucleotide sequence of the active site is complementary to the nucleotide sequence to be cleaved in a SECX-encoding mRNA. See, *e.g.*, Cech *et al.* U.S. Pat. No. 4,987,071; and Cech *et al.* U.S. Pat. No. 5,116,742. Alternatively, SECX mRNA can be used to select a catalytic RNA having a specific ribonuclease activity from a pool of RNA molecules. See, *e.g.*, Bartel *et al.*, (1993) *Science* 261:1411-1418.

Alternatively, gene expression can be inhibited by targeting nucleotide sequences complementary to the regulatory region (*e.g.*, promoter and/or enhancers) to form triple helical structures that prevent transcription of the gene in target cells. See generally, Helene. (1991) *Anticancer Drug Des.* 6: 569-84; Helene. *et al.* (1992) *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 660:27-36; and Maher (1992) *Bioassays* 14: 807-15.

In various embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety or phosphate backbone to improve, *e.g.*, the stability, hybridization, or solubility of the molecule. For example, the deoxyribose phosphate backbone of the nucleic acids can be modified to generate peptide nucleic acids (see Hyrup *et al.* (1996) *Bioorg Med Chem* 4: 5-23). As used herein, the terms "peptide nucleic acids" or "PNAs" refer to nucleic acid mimics, *e.g.*, DNA mimics, in which the deoxyribose phosphate backbone is replaced by a pseudopeptide backbone and only the four natural nucleobases are retained. The neutral backbone of PNAs has been shown to allow for specific hybridization to DNA and RNA under conditions of low ionic strength. The synthesis of PNA oligomers can be performed using standard solid phase peptide synthesis protocols as described in Hyrup *et al.* (1996) above; Perry-O'Keefe *et al.* (1996) *PNAS* 93: 14670-675.

PNAs of the invention can be used in therapeutic and diagnostic applications. For example, PNAs can be used as antisense or antigene agents for sequence-specific modulation of gene expression by, *e.g.*, inducing transcription or translation arrest or inhibiting

replication. PNAs of the invention can also be used, *e.g.*, in the analysis of single base pair mutations in a gene by, *e.g.*, PNA directed PCR clamping; as artificial restriction enzymes when used in combination with other enzymes, *e.g.*, S1 nucleases (Hyrup B. (1996) above); or as probes or primers for DNA sequence and hybridization (Hyrup *et al.* (1996), above);

5 Perry-O'Keefe (1996), above).

In another embodiment, PNAs of the invention can be modified, *e.g.*, to enhance their stability or cellular uptake, by attaching lipophilic or other helper groups to PNA, by the formation of PNA-DNA chimeras, or by the use of liposomes or other techniques of drug delivery known in the art. For example, PNA-DNA chimeras can be generated that may

10 combine the advantageous properties of PNA and DNA. Such chimeras allow DNA recognition enzymes, *e.g.*, RNase H and DNA polymerases, to interact with the DNA portion while the PNA portion would provide high binding affinity and specificity. PNA-DNA chimeras can be linked using linkers of appropriate lengths selected in terms of base stacking, number of bonds between the nucleobases, and orientation (Hyrup (1996) above). The

15 synthesis of PNA-DNA chimeras can be performed as described in Hyrup (1996) above and Finn *et al.* (1996) *Nucl Acids Res* 24: 3357-63. For example, a DNA chain can be synthesized on a solid support using standard phosphoramidite coupling chemistry, and modified nucleoside analogs, *e.g.*, 5'-(4-methoxytrityl)amino-5'-deoxy-thymidine phosphoramidite, can be used between the PNA and the 5' end of DNA (Mag *et al.* (1989) *Nucl Acid Res* 17:

20 5973-88). PNA monomers are then coupled in a stepwise manner to produce a chimeric molecule with a 5' PNA segment and a 3' DNA segment (Finn *et al.* (1996) above). Alternatively, chimeric molecules can be synthesized with a 5' DNA segment and a 3' PNA segment. See, Petersen *et al.* (1975) *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 5: 1119-11124.

In other embodiments, the oligonucleotide may include other appended groups such as

25 peptides (*e.g.*, for targeting host cell receptors *in vivo*), or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, *e.g.*, Letsinger *et al.*, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:6553-6556; Lemaitre *et al.*, 1987, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:648-652; PCT Publication No. W088/09810) or the blood-brain barrier (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publication No. W089/10134). In addition, oligonucleotides can be modified with hybridization triggered cleavage agents (See,

30 *e.g.*, Krol *et al.*, 1988, *BioTechniques* 6:958-976) or intercalating agents. (See, *e.g.*, Zon, 1988, *Pharm. Res.* 5: 539-549). To this end, the oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule, *e.g.*, a peptide, a hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, a transport agent, a hybridization-triggered cleavage agent, etc.

## 5.5 HOSTS

The present invention further provides host cells genetically engineered to contain the polynucleotides of the invention. For example, such host cells may contain nucleic acids of the invention introduced into the host cell using known transformation, transfection or infection methods. The present invention still further provides host cells genetically engineered to express the polynucleotides of the invention, wherein such polynucleotides are in operative association with a regulatory sequence heterologous to the host cell, which drives expression of the polynucleotides in the cell.

Knowledge of MMP-like DNA sequences allows for modification of cells to permit, or increase, expression of MMP-like polypeptide. Cells can be modified (e.g., by homologous recombination) to provide increased MMP-like polypeptide expression by replacing, in whole or in part, the naturally occurring MMP-like promoter with all or part of a heterologous promoter so that the cells express MMP-like polypeptide at higher levels. The heterologous promoter is inserted in such a manner that it is operatively linked to MMP-like encoding sequences. See, for example, PCT International Publication No. WO94/12650, PCT International Publication No. WO92/20808, and PCT International Publication No. WO91/09955. It is also contemplated that, in addition to heterologous promoter DNA, amplifiable marker DNA (e.g., *ada*, *dhfr*, and the multifunctional CAD gene which encodes carbamyl phosphate synthase, aspartate transcarbamylase, and dihydroorotase) and/or intron DNA may be inserted along with the heterologous promoter DNA. If linked to the MMP-like coding sequence, amplification of the marker DNA by standard selection methods results in co-amplification of the MMP-like coding sequences in the cells.

The host cell can be a higher eukaryotic host cell, such as a mammalian cell, a lower eukaryotic host cell, such as a yeast cell, or the host cell can be a prokaryotic cell, such as a bacterial cell. Introduction of the recombinant construct into the host cell can be effected by calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE, dextran-mediated transfection, or electroporation (Davis, L. et al., *Basic Methods in Molecular Biology* (1986)). The host cells containing one of the polynucleotides of the invention, can be used in conventional manners to produce the gene product encoded by the isolated fragment (in the case of an ORF) or can be used to produce a heterologous protein under the control of the EMF.

Any host/vector system can be used to express one or more of the ORFs of the present invention. These include, but are not limited to, eukaryotic hosts such as HeLa cells, Cv-1 cell, COS cells, 293 cells, and Sf9 cells, as well as prokaryotic host such as *E. coli* and *B.*

*subtilis*. The most preferred cells are those which do not normally express the particular polypeptide or protein or which expresses the polypeptide or protein at low natural level. Mature proteins can be expressed in mammalian cells, yeast, bacteria, or other cells under the control of appropriate promoters. Cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce such proteins using RNAs derived from the DNA constructs of the present invention. Appropriate cloning and expression vectors for use with prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are described by Sambrook, et al., in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989), the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Various mammalian cell culture systems can also be employed to express recombinant protein. Examples of mammalian expression systems include the COS-7 lines of monkey kidney fibroblasts; described by Gluzman, *Cell* 23:175 (1981). Other cell lines capable of expressing a compatible vector are, for example, the C127, monkey COS cells, Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, human kidney 293 cells, human epidermal A431 cells, human Colo205 cells, 3T3 cells, CV-1 cells, other transformed primate cell lines, normal diploid cells, cell strains derived from *in vitro* culture of primary tissue, primary explants, HeLa cells, mouse L cells, BHK, HL-60, U937, HaK or Jurkat cells. Mammalian expression vectors will comprise an origin of replication, a suitable promoter and also any necessary ribosome binding sites, polyadenylation site, splice donor and acceptor sites, transcriptional termination sequences, and 5' flanking nontranscribed sequences. DNA sequences derived from the SV40 viral genome, for example, SV40 origin, early promoter, enhancer, splice, and polyadenylation sites may be used to provide the required nontranscribed genetic elements. Recombinant polypeptides and proteins produced in bacterial culture are usually isolated by initial extraction from cell pellets, followed by one or more salting-out, aqueous ion exchange or size exclusion chromatography steps. Protein refolding steps can be used, as necessary, in completing configuration of the mature protein. Finally, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) can be employed for final purification steps. Microbial cells employed in expression of proteins can be disrupted by any convenient method, including freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or use of cell lysing agents.

Alternatively, it may be possible to produce the protein in lower eukaryotes such as yeast or insects or in prokaryotes such as bacteria. Potentially suitable yeast strains include *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, *Kluyveromyces* strains, *Candida*, or any yeast strain capable of expressing heterologous proteins. Potentially suitable bacterial strains include *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, or any bacterial

strain capable of expressing heterologous proteins. If the protein is made in yeast or bacteria, it may be necessary to modify the protein produced therein, for example by phosphorylation or glycosylation of the appropriate sites, in order to obtain the functional protein. Such covalent attachments may be accomplished using known chemical or enzymatic methods.

5 In another embodiment of the present invention, cells and tissues may be engineered to express an endogenous gene comprising the polynucleotides of the invention under the control of inducible regulatory elements, in which case the regulatory sequences of the endogenous gene may be replaced by homologous recombination. As described herein, gene targeting can be used to replace a gene's existing regulatory region with a regulatory sequence isolated from  
10 a different gene or a novel regulatory sequence synthesized by genetic engineering methods. Such regulatory sequences may be comprised of promoters, enhancers, scaffold-attachment regions, negative regulatory elements, transcriptional initiation sites, regulatory protein binding sites or combinations of said sequences. Alternatively, sequences which affect the structure or stability of the RNA or protein produced may be replaced, removed, added, or otherwise  
15 modified by targeting. These sequences include polyadenylation signals, mRNA stability elements, splice sites, leader sequences for enhancing or modifying transport or secretion properties of the protein, or other sequences that alter or improve the function or stability of protein or RNA molecules.

The targeting event may be a simple insertion of the regulatory sequence, placing the  
20 gene under the control of the new regulatory sequence, *e.g.*, inserting a new promoter or enhancer or both upstream of a gene. Alternatively, the targeting event may be a simple deletion of a regulatory element, such as the deletion of a tissue-specific negative regulatory element. Alternatively, the targeting event may replace an existing element; for example, a tissue-specific enhancer can be replaced by an enhancer that has broader or different cell-type  
25 specificity than the naturally occurring elements. Here, the naturally occurring sequences are deleted and new sequences are added. In all cases, the identification of the targeting event may be facilitated by the use of one or more selectable marker genes that are contiguous with the targeting DNA, allowing for the selection of cells in which the exogenous DNA has integrated into the host cell genome. The identification of the targeting event may also be facilitated by  
30 the use of one or more marker genes exhibiting the property of negative selection, such that the negatively selectable marker is linked to the exogenous DNA, but configured such that the negatively selectable marker flanks the targeting sequence, and such that a correct homologous recombination event with sequences in the host cell genome does not result in the stable integration of the negatively selectable marker. Markers useful for this purpose include the

Herpes Simplex Virus thymidine kinase (TK) gene or the bacterial xanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl-transferase (gpt) gene.

The gene targeting or gene activation techniques, which can be used in accordance with this aspect of the invention, are more particularly described in U.S. Patent No. 5,272,071 to Chappel; U.S. Patent No. 5,578,461 to Sherwin et al.; International Application No. PCT/US92/09627 (WO93/09222) by Selden et al.; and International Application No. PCT/US90/06436 (WO91/06667) by Skoultchi et al., each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

## 5.6 POLYPEPTIDES OF THE INVENTION

The isolated polypeptides of the invention include, but are not limited to, a polypeptide comprising: the amino acid sequence set forth as any one of SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25, or an amino acid sequence encoded by any one of the nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 or the corresponding full length or mature protein. Polypeptides of the invention also include polypeptides preferably with biological or immunological activity that are encoded by: (a) a polynucleotide having any one of the nucleotide sequences set forth in the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 or (b) polynucleotides encoding any one of the amino acid sequences set forth as SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25 or (c) polynucleotides that hybridize to the complement of the polynucleotides of either (a) or (b) under stringent hybridization conditions. The invention also provides biologically active or immunologically active variants of any of the amino acid sequences set forth as SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25 or the corresponding full length or mature protein; and "substantial equivalents" thereof (e.g., with at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, at least about 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, typically at least about 95%, 96%, 97%, more typically at least about 98%, or most typically at least about 99% amino acid identity) that retain biological activity. Polypeptides encoded by allelic variants may have a similar, increased, or decreased activity compared to polypeptides comprising SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25.

Fragments of the proteins of the present invention that are capable of exhibiting biological activity are also encompassed by the present invention. Fragments of the protein may be in linear form or they may be cyclized using known methods, for example, as described in H. U. Saragovi, et al., *Bio/Technology* 10, 773-778 (1992) and in R. S. McDowell, et al., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 114, 9245-9253 (1992), both of which are incorporated herein by reference. Such fragments may be fused to carrier molecules such as immunoglobulins for many purposes, including increasing the valency of protein binding sites.



The present invention also provides both full-length and mature forms (for example, without a signal sequence, precursor sequence, or initial methionine) of the disclosed proteins. The protein coding sequence is identified in the sequence listing by translation of the disclosed nucleotide sequences. The mature form of such protein may be obtained by expression of a  
5 full-length polynucleotide in a suitable mammalian cell or other host cell. The sequence of the mature form of the protein is also determinable from the amino acid sequence of the full-length form. Where proteins of the present invention are membrane bound, soluble forms of the proteins are also provided. In such forms, part or all of the regions causing the proteins to be membrane bound are deleted so that the proteins are fully secreted from the cell in which it is  
10 expressed.

Protein compositions of the present invention may further comprise an acceptable carrier, such as a hydrophilic, *e.g.*, pharmaceutically acceptable, carrier.

The present invention further provides isolated polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acid fragments of the present invention or by degenerate variants of the nucleic acid fragments  
15 of the present invention. By "degenerate variant" is intended nucleotide fragments which differ from a nucleic acid fragment of the present invention (*e.g.*, an ORF) by nucleotide sequence but, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, encode an identical polypeptide sequence. Preferred nucleic acid fragments of the present invention are the ORFs that encode proteins.

20 A variety of methodologies known in the art can be utilized to obtain any one of the isolated polypeptides or proteins of the present invention. At the simplest level, the amino acid sequence can be synthesized using commercially available peptide synthesizers. The synthetically constructed protein sequences, by virtue of sharing primary, secondary or tertiary structural and/or conformational characteristics with proteins may possess biological properties  
25 in common therewith, including protein activity. This technique is particularly useful in producing small peptides and fragments of larger polypeptides. Fragments are useful, for example, in generating antibodies against the native polypeptide. Thus, they may be employed as biologically active or immunological substitutes for natural, purified proteins in screening of therapeutic compounds and in immunological processes for the development of antibodies.

30 The polypeptides and proteins of the present invention can alternatively be purified from cells that have been altered to express the desired polypeptide or protein. As used herein, a cell is said to be altered to express a desired polypeptide or protein when the cell, through genetic manipulation, is made to produce a polypeptide or protein which it normally does not produce or which the cell normally produces at a lower level. One skilled in the art

can readily adapt procedures for introducing and expressing either recombinant or synthetic sequences into eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells in order to generate a cell that produces one of the polypeptides or proteins of the present invention.

5 The invention also relates to methods for producing a polypeptide comprising growing a culture of host cells of the invention in a suitable culture medium, and purifying the protein from the cells or the culture in which the cells are grown. For example, the methods of the invention include a process for producing a polypeptide in which a host cell containing a suitable expression vector that includes a polynucleotide of the invention is cultured under conditions that allow expression of the encoded polypeptide. The polypeptide can be recovered  
10 from the culture, conveniently from the culture medium, or from a lysate prepared from the host cells and further purified. Preferred embodiments include those in which the protein produced by such process is a full length or mature form of the protein.

In an alternative method, the polypeptide or protein is purified from bacterial cells that naturally produce the polypeptide or protein. One skilled in the art can readily follow known  
15 methods for isolating polypeptides and proteins in order to obtain one of the isolated polypeptides or proteins of the present invention. These include, but are not limited to, immunochromatography, HPLC, size-exclusion chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, and immuno-affinity chromatography. See, *e.g.*, Scopes, *Protein Purification: Principles and Practice*, Springer-Verlag (1994); Sambrook, et al., in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*; Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*.  
20 Polypeptide fragments that retain biological/immunological activity include fragments comprising greater than about 100 amino acids, or greater than about 200 amino acids, and fragments that encode specific protein domains.

The purified polypeptides can be used in *in vitro* binding assays that are well known in  
25 the art to identify molecules which bind to the polypeptides. These molecules include but are not limited to, for *e.g.*, small molecules, molecules from combinatorial libraries, antibodies or other proteins. The molecules identified in the binding assay are then tested for antagonist or agonist activity in *in vivo* tissue culture or animal models that are well known in the art. In brief, the molecules are titrated into a plurality of cell cultures or animals and then tested for  
30 either cell/animal death or prolonged survival of the animal/cells.

In addition, the peptides of the invention or molecules capable of binding to the peptides may be complexed with toxins, *e.g.*, ricin or cholera, or with other compounds that are toxic to cells. The toxin-binding molecule complex is then targeted to a tumor or other cell by the specificity of the binding molecule for SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10-25.

The protein of the invention may also be expressed as a product of transgenic animals, *e.g.*, as a component of the milk of transgenic cows, goats, pigs, or sheep which are characterized by somatic or germ cells containing a nucleotide sequence encoding the protein.

The proteins provided herein also include proteins characterized by amino acid  
5 sequences similar to those of purified proteins but into which modification are naturally provided or deliberately engineered. For example, modifications, in the peptide or DNA sequence, can be made by those skilled in the art using known techniques. Modifications of interest in the protein sequences may include the alteration, substitution, replacement, insertion or deletion of a selected amino acid residue in the coding sequence. For example, one or more  
10 of the cysteine residues may be deleted or replaced with another amino acid to alter the conformation of the molecule. Techniques for such alteration, substitution, replacement, insertion or deletion are well known to those skilled in the art (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,518,584). Preferably, such alteration, substitution, replacement, insertion or deletion retains the desired activity of the protein. Regions of the protein that are important for the protein  
15 function can be determined by various methods known in the art including the alanine-scanning method which involved systematic substitution of single or strings of amino acids with alanine, followed by testing the resulting alanine-containing variant for biological activity. This type of analysis determines the importance of the substituted amino acid(s) in biological activity. Regions of the protein that are important for protein function can be determined by the  
20 eMATRIX program and GeneAtlas motif prediction software.

Other fragments and derivatives of the sequences of proteins which would be expected to retain protein activity in whole or in part and are useful for screening or other immunological methodologies may also be easily made by those skilled in the art given the disclosures herein. Such modifications are encompassed by the present invention.

25 The protein may also be produced by operably linking the isolated polynucleotide of the invention to suitable control sequences in one or more insect expression vectors, and employing an insect expression system. Materials and methods for baculovirus/insect cell expression systems are commercially available in kit form from, *e.g.*, Invitrogen, San Diego, Calif., U.S.A. (the MaxBat™ kit), and such methods are well known in the art, as described in  
30 Summers and Smith, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555 (1987), incorporated herein by reference. As used herein, an insect cell capable of expressing a polynucleotide of the present invention is "transformed."

The protein of the invention may be prepared by culturing transformed host cells under culture conditions suitable to express the recombinant protein. The resulting expressed protein

may then be purified from such culture (*i.e.*, from culture medium or cell extracts) using known purification processes, such as gel filtration and ion exchange chromatography. The purification of the protein may also include an affinity column containing agents which will bind to the protein; one or more column steps over such affinity resins as concanavalin A-  
5 agarose, heparin-toyopearl™ or Cibacrom blue 3GA Sepharose™; one or more steps involving hydrophobic interaction chromatography using such resins as phenyl ether, butyl ether, or propyl ether; or immunoaffinity chromatography.

Alternatively, the protein of the invention may also be expressed in a form that will facilitate purification. For example, it may be expressed as a fusion protein, such as those of  
10 maltose binding protein (MBP), glutathione-S-transferase (GST) or thioredoxin (TRX), or as a His tag. Kits for expression and purification of such fusion proteins are commercially available from New England BioLab (Beverly, Mass.), Pharmacia (Piscataway, N.J.) and Invitrogen, respectively. The protein can also be tagged with an epitope and subsequently purified by using a specific antibody directed to such epitope. One such epitope ("FLAG®") is  
15 commercially available from Kodak (New Haven, Conn.).

Finally, one or more reverse-phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC) steps employing hydrophobic RP-HPLC media, *e.g.*, silica gel having pendant methyl or other aliphatic groups, can be employed to further purify the protein. Some or all of the foregoing purification steps, in various combinations, can also be employed to provide a  
20 substantially homogeneous isolated recombinant protein. The protein thus purified is substantially free of other mammalian proteins and is defined in accordance with the present invention as an "isolated protein."

The polypeptides of the invention include analogs (variants). The polypeptides of the invention include MMP-like analogs. This embraces fragments of the MMP-like polypeptides  
25 of the invention, as well MMP-like polypeptides which comprise one or more amino acids deleted, inserted, or substituted. Also, analogs of the MMP-like polypeptides of the invention embrace fusions of the MMP-like polypeptides or modifications of the MMP-like polypeptides, wherein the MMP-like polypeptides or analog is fused to another moiety or moieties, *e.g.*, targeting moiety or another therapeutic agent. Such analogs may exhibit improved properties  
30 such as activity and/or stability. Examples of moieties which may be fused to the MMP-like polypeptide or an analog include, for example, targeting moieties which provide for the delivery of polypeptide to neurons, *e.g.*, antibodies to central nervous system, or antibodies to receptor and ligands expressed on neuronal cells. Other moieties which may be fused to MMP-like polypeptide include therapeutic agents which are used for treatment, for example

inflammatory disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis and pancreatitis. Also, MMP-like polypeptides may be fused to neuron growth modulators for targeted delivery.

### 5.6.1 DETERMINING POLYPEPTIDE AND POLYNUCLEOTIDE IDENTITY AND

#### 5 SIMILARITY

Preferred identity and/or similarity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Methods to determine identity and similarity are codified in computer programs including, but are not limited to, the GCG program package, including GAP (Devereux, J., et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 12(1):387 (1984); Genetics Computer Group, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI), BLASTP, BLASTN, BLASTX, FASTA (Altschul, S.F. et al., *J. Molec. Biol.* 215:403-410 (1990)), PSI-BLAST (Altschul S.F. et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* vol. 25, pp. 3389-3402, herein incorporated by reference), Peptool motif prediction software (Dayhoff MO, et al, *Atlas of protein sequence and structure*, (1978), herein incorporated by reference), eMatrix software (Wu et al., *J. Comp. Biol.*, vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), eMotif software (Nevill-Manning et al, *ISMB-97*, vol 4, pp. 202-209, herein incorporated by reference), GeneAtlas (Molecular Simulations Inc, San Diego, CA (1999), herein incorporated by reference), SignalP software package (Nielsen, et al., *Int. J. Neural Syst.*, vol. 8, pp. 581-99 (1997), incorporated herein by reference), and the Kyte-Doolittle hydrophobicity prediction algorithm (*J. Mol Biol*, 157, pp. 105-31 (1982), incorporated herein by reference). The BLAST programs are publicly available from the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) and other sources (BLAST Manual, Altschul, S., et al. NCB NLM NIH Bethesda, MD 20894; Altschul, S., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410 (1990).

#### 25 5.7 CHIMERIC AND FUSION PROTEINS

The invention also provides chimeric or fusion proteins. As used herein, a "chimeric protein" or "fusion protein" comprises a polypeptide of the invention operatively linked to another polypeptide. Within a fusion protein the polypeptide according to the invention can correspond to all or a portion of a protein according to the invention. In one embodiment, a fusion protein comprises at least one biologically active portion of a protein according to the invention. In another embodiment, a fusion protein comprises at least two biologically active portions of a protein according to the invention. Within the fusion protein, the term "operatively linked" is intended to indicate that the polypeptide according to the invention and

the other polypeptide are fused in-frame to each other. The polypeptide can be fused to the N-terminus or C-terminus, or to the middle.

For example, in one embodiment a fusion protein comprises a polypeptide according to the invention operably linked to the extracellular domain of a second protein.

5 In another embodiment, the fusion protein is a GST-fusion protein in which the polypeptide sequences of the invention are fused to the C-terminus of the GST (i.e., glutathione S-transferase) sequences.

In another embodiment, the fusion protein is an immunoglobulin fusion protein in which the polypeptide sequences according to the invention comprise one or more domains  
10 fused to sequences derived from a member of the immunoglobulin protein family. The immunoglobulin fusion proteins of the invention can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions and administered to a subject to inhibit an interaction between a ligand and a protein of the invention on the surface of a cell, to thereby suppress signal transduction *in vivo*. The immunoglobulin fusion proteins can be used to affect the bioavailability of a cognate  
15 ligand. Inhibition of the ligand/protein interaction may be useful therapeutically for both the treatment of proliferative and differentiative disorders, *e.g.*, cancer as well as modulating (*e.g.*, promoting or inhibiting) cell survival. Moreover, the immunoglobulin fusion proteins of the invention can be used as immunogens to produce antibodies in a subject, to purify ligands, and in screening assays to identify molecules that inhibit the interaction of a polypeptide of the  
20 invention with a ligand.

A chimeric or fusion protein of the invention can be produced by standard recombinant DNA techniques. For example, DNA fragments coding for the different polypeptide sequences are ligated together in-frame in accordance with conventional techniques, *e.g.*, by employing blunt-ended or stagger-ended termini for ligation, restriction enzyme digestion to  
25 provide for appropriate termini, filling-in of cohesive ends as appropriate, alkaline phosphatase treatment to avoid undesirable joining, and enzymatic ligation. In another embodiment, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers that give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene  
30 fragments that can subsequently be annealed and reamplified to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see, for example, Ausubel et al. (eds.) CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, John Wiley & Sons, 1992). Moreover, many expression vectors are commercially available that already encode a fusion moiety (*e.g.*, a GST polypeptide). A nucleic acid

encoding a polypeptide of the invention can be cloned into such an expression vector such that the fusion moiety is linked in-frame to the protein of the invention.

## 5.8 GENE THERAPY

5 Mutations in the polynucleotides of the invention may result in loss of normal function of the encoded protein. The invention thus provides gene therapy to restore normal activity of the polypeptides of the invention; or to treat disease states involving polypeptides of the invention. Delivery of a functional gene encoding polypeptides of the invention to appropriate cells is effected *ex vivo*, *in situ*, or *in vivo* by use of vectors, and more particularly viral  
10 vectors (e.g., adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, or a retrovirus), or *ex vivo* by use of physical DNA transfer methods (e.g., liposomes or chemical treatments). See, for example, Anderson, Nature, supplement to vol. 392, no. 6679, pp.25-20 (1998). For additional reviews of gene therapy technology see Friedmann, Science, 244: 1275-1281 (1989); Verma, Scientific American: 68-84 (1990); and Miller, Nature, 357: 455-460 (1992). Introduction of any one of  
15 the nucleotides of the present invention or a gene encoding the polypeptides of the present invention can also be accomplished with extrachromosomal substrates (transient expression) or artificial chromosomes (stable expression). Cells may also be cultured *ex vivo* in the presence of proteins of the present invention in order to proliferate or to produce a desired effect on or activity in such cells. Treated cells can then be introduced *in vivo* for therapeutic purposes.  
20 Alternatively, it is contemplated that in other human disease states, preventing the expression of or inhibiting the activity of polypeptides of the invention will be useful in treating the disease states. It is contemplated that antisense therapy or gene therapy could be applied to negatively regulate the expression of polypeptides of the invention.

Other methods inhibiting expression of a protein include the introduction of antisense  
25 molecules to the nucleic acids of the present invention, their complements, or their translated RNA sequences, by methods known in the art. Further, the polypeptides of the present invention can be inhibited by using targeted deletion methods, or the insertion of a negative regulatory element such as a silencer, which is tissue specific.

The present invention still further provides cells genetically engineered *in vivo* to express  
30 the polynucleotides of the invention, wherein such polynucleotides are in operative association with a regulatory sequence heterologous to the host cell, which drives expression of the polynucleotides in the cell. These methods can be used to increase or decrease the expression of the polynucleotides of the present invention.

Knowledge of DNA sequences provided by the invention allows for modification of cells to permit, increase, or decrease, expression of endogenous polypeptide. Cells can be modified (e.g., by homologous recombination) to provide increased polypeptide expression by replacing, in whole or in part, the naturally occurring promoter with all or part of a heterologous promoter so that the cells express the protein at higher levels. The heterologous promoter is inserted in such a manner that it is operatively linked to the desired protein encoding sequences. See, for example, PCT International Publication No. WO 94/12650, PCT International Publication No. WO 92/20808, and PCT International Publication No. WO 91/09955. It is also contemplated that, in addition to heterologous promoter DNA, amplifiable marker DNA (e.g., *ada*, *dhfr*, and the multifunctional CAD gene which encodes carbamyl phosphate synthase, aspartate transcarbamylase, and dihydroorotase) and/or intron DNA may be inserted along with the heterologous promoter DNA. If linked to the desired protein coding sequence, amplification of the marker DNA by standard selection methods results in co-amplification of the desired protein coding sequences in the cells.

In another embodiment of the present invention, cells and tissues may be engineered to express an endogenous gene comprising the polynucleotides of the invention under the control of inducible regulatory elements, in which case the regulatory sequences of the endogenous gene may be replaced by homologous recombination. As described herein, gene targeting can be used to replace a gene's existing regulatory region with a regulatory sequence isolated from a different gene or a novel regulatory sequence synthesized by genetic engineering methods. Such regulatory sequences may be comprised of promoters, enhancers, scaffold-attachment regions, negative regulatory elements, transcriptional initiation sites, and regulatory protein binding sites or combinations of said sequences. Alternatively, sequences that affect the structure or stability of the RNA or protein produced may be replaced, removed, added, or otherwise modified by targeting. These sequences include polyadenylation signals, mRNA stability elements, splice sites, leader sequences for enhancing or modifying transport or secretion properties of the protein, or other sequences that alter or improve the function or stability of protein or RNA molecules.

The targeting event may be a simple insertion of the regulatory sequence, placing the gene under the control of the new regulatory sequence, *e.g.*, inserting a new promoter or enhancer or both upstream of a gene. Alternatively, the targeting event may be a simple deletion of a regulatory element, such as the deletion of a tissue-specific negative regulatory element. Alternatively, the targeting event may replace an existing element; for example, a tissue-specific enhancer can be replaced by an enhancer that has broader or different cell-type specificity than the naturally occurring elements. Here, the naturally occurring sequences are deleted and new



sequences are added. In all cases, the identification of the targeting event may be facilitated by the use of one or more selectable marker genes that are contiguous with the targeting DNA, allowing for the selection of cells in which the exogenous DNA has integrated into the cell genome. The identification of the targeting event may also be facilitated by the use of one or  
5 more marker genes exhibiting the property of negative selection, such that the negatively selectable marker is linked to the exogenous DNA, but configured such that the negatively selectable marker flanks the targeting sequence, and such that a correct homologous recombination event with sequences in the host cell genome does not result in the stable integration of the negatively selectable marker. Markers useful for this purpose include the  
10 Herpes Simplex Virus thymidine kinase (TK) gene or the bacterial xanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl-transferase (gpt) gene.

The gene targeting or gene activation techniques that can be used in accordance with this aspect of the invention are more particularly described in U.S. Patent No. 5,272,071 to Chappel; U.S. Patent No. 5,578,461 to Sherwin et al.; International Application No. PCT/US92/09627  
15 (WO93/09222) by Selden et al.; and International Application No. PCT/US90/06436 (WO91/06667) by Skoultchi et al., each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

## 5.9 TRANSGENIC ANIMALS

20 In preferred methods to determine biological functions of the polypeptides of the invention in vivo, one or more genes provided by the invention are either over expressed or inactivated in the germ line of animals using homologous recombination [Capecchi, Science 244:1288-1292 (1989)]. Animals in which the gene is over expressed, under the regulatory control of exogenous or endogenous promoter elements, are known as transgenic animals.  
25 Animals in which an endogenous gene has been inactivated by homologous recombination are referred to as "knockout" animals. Knockout animals, preferably non-human mammals, can be prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,557,032, incorporated herein by reference. Transgenic animals are useful to determine the roles polypeptides of the invention play in biological processes, and preferably in disease states. Transgenic animals are useful as model  
30 systems to identify compounds that modulate lipid metabolism. Transgenic animals, preferably non-human mammals, are produced using methods as described in U.S. Patent No 5,489,743 and PCT Publication No. WO94/28122, incorporated herein by reference.

Transgenic animals can be prepared wherein all or part of a promoter of the polynucleotides of the invention is either activated or inactivated to alter the level of expression

of the polypeptides of the invention. Inactivation can be carried out using homologous recombination methods described above. Activation can be achieved by supplementing or even replacing the homologous promoter to provide for increased protein expression. The homologous promoter can be supplemented by insertion of one or more heterologous enhancer elements known to confer promoter activation in a particular tissue.

The polynucleotides of the present invention also make possible the development, through, e.g., homologous recombination or knock out strategies, of animals that fail to express functional MMP-like polypeptide or that express a variant of MMP-like polypeptide. Such animals are useful as models for studying the *in vivo* activities of MMP-like polypeptide as well as for studying modulators of the MMP-like polypeptide.

In preferred methods to determine biological functions of the polypeptides of the invention *in vivo*, one or more genes provided by the invention are either over expressed or inactivated in the germ line of animals using homologous recombination [Capecchi, Science 244:1288-1292 (1989)]. Animals in which the gene is over expressed, under the regulatory control of exogenous or endogenous promoter elements, are known as transgenic animals. Animals in which an endogenous gene has been inactivated by homologous recombination are referred to as "knockout" animals. Knockout animals, preferably non-human mammals, can be prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,557,032, incorporated herein by reference. Transgenic animals are useful to determine the roles polypeptides of the invention play in biological processes, and preferably in disease states. Transgenic animals are useful as model systems to identify compounds that modulate lipid metabolism. Transgenic animals, preferably non-human mammals, are produced using methods as described in U.S. Patent No 5,489,743 and PCT Publication No. WO94/28122, incorporated herein by reference.

Transgenic animals can be prepared wherein all or part of the polynucleotides of the invention promoter is either activated or inactivated to alter the level of expression of the polypeptides of the invention. Inactivation can be carried out using homologous recombination methods described above. Activation can be achieved by supplementing or even replacing the homologous promoter to provide for increased protein expression. The homologous promoter can be supplemented by insertion of one or more heterologous enhancer elements known to confer promoter activation in a particular tissue.

## 5.10 USES AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF HUMAN MMP-LIKE POLYPEPTIDE

The polynucleotides and proteins of the present invention are expected to exhibit one or more of the uses or biological activities (including those associated with assays cited herein)

identified herein. Uses or activities described for proteins of the present invention may be provided by administration or use of such proteins or of polynucleotides encoding such proteins (such as, for example, in gene therapies or vectors suitable for introduction of DNA). The mechanism underlying the particular condition or pathology will dictate whether the

5 polypeptides of the invention, the polynucleotides of the invention or modulators (activators or inhibitors) thereof would be beneficial to the subject in need of treatment. Thus, "therapeutic compositions of the invention" include compositions comprising isolated polynucleotides (including recombinant DNA molecules, cloned genes and degenerate variants thereof) or polypeptides of the invention (including full length protein, mature protein and truncations or

10 domains thereof), or compounds and other substances that modulate the overall activity of the target gene products, either at the level of target gene/protein expression or target protein activity. Such modulators include polypeptides, analogs, (variants), including fragments and fusion proteins, antibodies and other binding proteins; chemical compounds that directly or indirectly activate or inhibit the polypeptides of the invention (identified, e.g., via drug

15 screening assays as described herein); antisense polynucleotides and polynucleotides suitable for triple helix formation; and in particular antibodies or other binding partners that specifically recognize one or more epitopes of the polypeptides of the invention.

The polypeptides of the present invention may likewise be involved in cellular activation or in one of the other physiological pathways described herein.

20

#### 5.10.1 RESEARCH USES AND UTILITIES

The research community can use the polynucleotides provided by the present invention for various purposes. The polynucleotides can be used to express recombinant protein for analysis, characterization or therapeutic use; as markers for tissues in which the corresponding

25 protein is preferentially expressed (either constitutively or at a particular stage of tissue differentiation or development or in disease states); as molecular weight markers on gels; as chromosome markers or tags (when labeled) to identify chromosomes or to map related gene positions; to compare with endogenous DNA sequences in patients to identify potential genetic disorders; as probes to hybridize and thus discover novel, related DNA sequences; as a source

30 of information to derive PCR primers for genetic fingerprinting; as a probe to "subtract-out" known sequences in the process of discovering other novel polynucleotides; for selecting and making oligomers for attachment to a "gene chip" or other support, including for examination of expression patterns; to raise anti-protein antibodies using DNA immunization techniques; and as an antigen to raise anti-DNA antibodies or elicit another immune response. Where the

polynucleotide encodes a protein which binds or potentially binds to another protein (such as, for example, in a receptor-ligand interaction), the polynucleotide can also be used in interaction trap assays (such as, for example, that described in Gyuris et al., Cell 75:791-803 (1993)) to identify polynucleotides encoding the other protein with which binding occurs or to  
5 identify inhibitors of the binding interaction.

The polypeptides provided by the present invention can similarly be used in assays to determine biological activity, including in a panel of multiple proteins for high-throughput screening; to raise antibodies or to elicit another immune response; as a reagent (including the labeled reagent) in assays designed to quantitatively determine levels of the protein (or its  
10 receptor) in biological fluids; as markers for tissues in which the corresponding polypeptide is preferentially expressed (either constitutively or at a particular stage of tissue differentiation or development or in a disease state); and, of course, to isolate correlative receptors or ligands. Proteins involved in these binding interactions can also be used to screen for peptide or small molecule inhibitors or agonists of the binding interaction.

15 The polypeptides of the invention are also useful for making antibody substances that are specifically immunoreactive with MMP-like proteins. Antibodies and portions thereof (e.g., Fab fragments), which bind to the polypeptides of the invention, can be used to identify the presence of such polypeptides in a sample. Such determinations are carried out using any suitable immunoassay format, and any polypeptide of the invention that is specifically bound  
20 by the antibody can be employed as a positive control.

Any or all of these research utilities are capable of being developed into reagent grade or kit format for commercialization as research products.

Methods for performing the uses listed above are well known to those skilled in the art. References disclosing such methods include without limitation "Molecular Cloning: A  
25 Laboratory Manual", 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Sambrook, J., E. F. Fritsch and T. Maniatis eds., 1989, and "Methods in Enzymology: Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques", Academic Press, Berger, S. L. and A. R. Kimmel eds., 1987.

### 5.10.2 NUTRITIONAL USES

30 Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the present invention can also be used as nutritional sources or supplements. Such uses include without limitation use as a protein or amino acid supplement, use as a carbon source, use as a nitrogen source and use as a source of carbohydrate. In such cases the polypeptide or polynucleotide of the invention can be added to the feed of a particular organism or can be administered as a separate solid or liquid preparation, such as in the

form of powder, pills, solutions, suspensions or capsules. In the case of microorganisms, the polypeptide or polynucleotide of the invention can be added to the medium in or on which the microorganism is cultured.

5 Additionally, the polypeptides of the invention can be used as molecular weight markers, and as a food supplement. A polypeptide consisting of SEQ ID NO: 8, for example, has a molecular mass of approximately 51.9 kDa in its unprocessed and unglycosylated state. Protein food supplements are well known and the formulation of suitable food supplements including polypeptides of the invention is within the level of skill in the food preparation art.

### 10 5.10.3 CYTOKINE AND CELL PROLIFERATION/DIFFERENTIATION ACTIVITY

A polypeptide of the present invention may exhibit activity relating to cytokine, cell proliferation (either inducing or inhibiting) or cell differentiation (either inducing or inhibiting) activity or may induce production of other cytokines in certain cell populations. A  
15 polynucleotide of the invention can encode a polypeptide exhibiting such attributes. Many protein factors discovered to date, including all known cytokines, have exhibited activity in one or more factor-dependent cell proliferation assays, and hence the assays serve as a convenient confirmation of cytokine activity. The activity of therapeutic compositions of the present invention is evidenced by any one of a number of routine factor dependent cell proliferation  
20 assays for cell lines including, without limitation, 32D, DA2, DA1G, T10, B9, B9/11, BaF3, MC9/G, M+(preB M+), 2E8, RB5, DA1, 123, T1165, HT2, CTLL2, TF-1, Mo7e, CMK, HUVEC, and Caco. Therapeutic compositions of the invention can be used in the following:

Assays for T-cell or thymocyte proliferation include without limitation those described in: Current Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H.  
25 Margulies, E. M. Shevach, W. Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 3, *In Vitro* assays for Mouse Lymphocyte Function 3.1-3.19; Chapter 7, Immunologic studies in Humans); Takai et al., J. Immunol. 137:3494-3500, 1986; Bertagnolli et al., J. Immunol. 145:1706-1712, 1990; Bertagnolli et al., Cellular Immunology 133:327-341, 1991; Bertagnolli, et al., I. Immunol. 149:3778-3783, 1992; Bowman et al., I. Immunol.  
30 152:1756-1761, 1994.

Assays for cytokine production and/or proliferation of spleen cells, lymph node cells or thymocytes include, without limitation, those described in: Polyclonal T cell stimulation, Kruisbeek, A. M. and Shevach, E. M. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. e.a. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 3.12.1-3.12.14, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1994; and Measurement of

mouse and human interleukin- $\gamma$ , Schreiber, R. D. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. e.a. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 6.8.1-6.8.8, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1994.

Assays for proliferation and differentiation of hematopoietic and lymphopoietic cells include, without limitation, those described in: Measurement of Human and Murine Interleukin  
 5 2 and Interleukin 4, Bottomly, K., Davis, L. S. and Lipsky, P. E. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. e.a. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 6.3.1-6.3.12, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1991; deVries et al., J. Exp. Med. 173:1205-1211, 1991; Moreau et al., Nature 336:690-692, 1988; Greenberger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2931-2938, 1983; Measurement of mouse and human interleukin 6--Nordan, R. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 6.6.1-6.6.5, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1991; Smith et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83:1857-1861, 1986; Measurement of human Interleukin 11--Bennett, F., Giannotti, J., Clark, S. C. and Turner, K. J. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 6.15.1 John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1991; Measurement of mouse and human Interleukin 9--Ciarletta, A., Giannotti, J., Clark, S. C. and Turner, K. J. In Current  
 10 Protocols in Immunology. J. E. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 6.13.1, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1991.

Assays for T-cell clone responses to antigens (which will identify, among others, proteins that affect APC-T cell interactions as well as direct T-cell effects by measuring proliferation and cytokine production) include, without limitation, those described in: Current  
 20 Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Margulies, E. M. Shevach, W Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 3, *In Vitro* assays for Mouse Lymphocyte Function; Chapter 6, Cytokines and their cellular receptors; Chapter 7, Immunologic studies in Humans); Weinberger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:6091-6095, 1980; Weinberger et al., Eur. J. Immun. 11:405-411, 1981; Takai et al., J. Immunol. 137:3494-3500, 1986; Takai et al., J. Immunol. 140:508-512, 1988.  
 25

#### 5.10.4 STEM CELL GROWTH FACTOR ACTIVITY

A polypeptide of the present invention may exhibit stem cell growth factor activity and be involved in the proliferation, differentiation and survival of pluripotent and totipotent stem  
 30 cells including primordial germ cells, embryonic stem cells, hematopoietic stem cells and/or germ line stem cells. Administration of the polypeptide of the invention to stem cells *in vivo* or *ex vivo* may maintain and expand cell populations in a totipotent or pluripotent state which would be useful for re-engineering damaged or diseased tissues, transplantation, manufacture of bio-pharmaceuticals and the development of bio-sensors. The ability to

produce large quantities of human cells has important working applications for the production of human proteins which currently must be obtained from non-human sources or donors, implantation of cells to treat diseases such as Parkinson's, Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases; tissues for grafting such as bone marrow, skin, cartilage, tendons, bone, muscle (including cardiac muscle), blood vessels, cornea, neural cells, gastrointestinal cells and others; and organs for transplantation such as kidney, liver, pancreas (including islet cells), heart and lung.

It is contemplated that multiple different exogenous growth factors and/or cytokines may be administered in combination with the polypeptide of the invention to achieve the desired effect, including any of the growth factors listed herein, other stem cell maintenance factors, and specifically including stem cell factor (SCF), leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), Flt-3 ligand (Flt-3L), any of the interleukins, recombinant soluble IL-6 receptor fused to IL-6, macrophage inflammatory protein 1-alpha (MIP-1-alpha), G-CSF, GM-CSF, thrombopoietin (TPO), platelet factor 4 (PF-4), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), neural growth factors and basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF).

Since totipotent stem cells can give rise to virtually any mature cell type, expansion of these cells in culture will facilitate the production of large quantities of mature cells. Techniques for culturing stem cells are known in the art and administration of polypeptides of the invention, optionally with other growth factors and/or cytokines, is expected to enhance the survival and proliferation of the stem cell populations. This can be accomplished by direct administration of the polypeptide of the invention to the culture medium. Alternatively, stroma cells transfected with a polynucleotide that encodes for the polypeptide of the invention can be used as a feeder layer for the stem cell populations in culture or in vivo. Stromal support cells for feeder layers may include embryonic bone marrow fibroblasts, bone marrow stromal cells, fetal liver cells, or cultured embryonic fibroblasts (see U.S. Patent No. 5,690,926).

Stem cells themselves can be transfected with a polynucleotide of the invention to induce autocrine expression of the polypeptide of the invention. This will allow for generation of undifferentiated totipotent/pluripotent stem cell lines that are useful as is or that can then be differentiated into the desired mature cell types. These stable cell lines can also serve as a source of undifferentiated totipotent/pluripotent mRNA to create cDNA libraries and templates for polymerase chain reaction experiments. These studies would allow for the isolation and identification of differentially expressed genes in stem cell populations that regulate stem cell proliferation and/or maintenance.

Expansion and maintenance of totipotent stem cell populations will be useful in the treatment of many pathological conditions. For example, polypeptides of the present invention may be used to manipulate stem cells in culture to give rise to neuroepithelial cells that can be used to augment or replace cells damaged by illness, autoimmune disease, accidental damage or genetic disorders. The polypeptide of the invention may be useful for inducing the proliferation of neural cells and for the regeneration of nerve and brain tissue, i.e. for the treatment of central and peripheral nervous system diseases and neuropathies, as well as mechanical and traumatic disorders which involve degeneration, death or trauma to neural cells or nerve tissue. In addition, the expanded stem cell populations can also be genetically altered for gene therapy purposes and to decrease host rejection of replacement tissues after grafting or implantation.

Expression of the polypeptide of the invention and its effect on stem cells can also be manipulated to achieve controlled differentiation of the stem cells into more differentiated cell types. A broadly applicable method of obtaining pure populations of a specific differentiated cell type from undifferentiated stem cell populations involves the use of a cell-type specific promoter driving a selectable marker. The selectable marker allows only cells of the desired type to survive. For example, stem cells can be induced to differentiate into cardiomyocytes (Wobus et al., *Differentiation*, 48: 173-182, (1991); Klug et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 98(1): 216-224, (1998)) or skeletal muscle cells (Browder, L. W. In: *Principles of Tissue Engineering* eds. Lanza et al., Academic Press (1997)). Alternatively, directed differentiation of stem cells can be accomplished by culturing the stem cells in the presence of a differentiation factor such as retinoic acid and an antagonist of the polypeptide of the invention which would inhibit the effects of endogenous stem cell factor activity and allow differentiation to proceed.

*In vitro* cultures of stem cells can be used to determine if the polypeptide of the invention exhibits stem cell growth factor activity. Stem cells are isolated from any one of various cell sources (including hematopoietic stem cells and embryonic stem cells) and cultured on a feeder layer, as described by Thompson et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci, U.S.A.*, 92: 7844-7848 (1995), in the presence of the polypeptide of the invention alone or in combination with other growth factors or cytokines. The ability of the polypeptide of the invention to induce stem cells proliferation is determined by colony formation on semi-solid support e.g. as described by Bernstein et al., *Blood*, 77: 2316-2321 (1991).

### 5.10.5 HEMATOPOIESIS REGULATING ACTIVITY



A polypeptide of the present invention may be involved in regulation of hematopoiesis and, consequently, in the treatment of myeloid or lymphoid cell disorders. Even marginal biological activity in support of colony forming cells or of factor-dependent cell lines indicates involvement in regulating hematopoiesis, e.g. in supporting the growth and proliferation of erythroid progenitor cells alone or in combination with other cytokines, thereby indicating utility, for example, in treating various anemias or for use in conjunction with irradiation/chemotherapy to stimulate the production of erythroid precursors and/or erythroid cells; in supporting the growth and proliferation of myeloid cells such as granulocytes and monocytes/macrophages (i.e., traditional CSF activity) useful, for example, in conjunction with chemotherapy to prevent or treat consequent myelo-suppression; in supporting the growth and proliferation of megakaryocytes and consequently of platelets thereby allowing prevention or treatment of various platelet disorders such as thrombocytopenia, and generally for use in place of or complimentary to platelet transfusions; and/or in supporting the growth and proliferation of hematopoietic stem cells which are capable of maturing to any and all of the above-mentioned hematopoietic cells and therefore find therapeutic utility in various stem cell disorders (such as those usually treated with transplantation, including, without limitation, aplastic anemia and paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria), as well as in repopulating the stem cell compartment post irradiation/chemotherapy, either *in-vivo* or *ex-vivo* (i.e., in conjunction with bone marrow transplantation or with peripheral progenitor cell transplantation (homologous or heterologous)) as normal cells or genetically manipulated for gene therapy.

Therapeutic compositions of the invention can be used in the following:

Suitable assays for proliferation and differentiation of various hematopoietic lines are cited above.

Assays for embryonic stem cell differentiation (which will identify, among others, proteins that influence embryonic differentiation hematopoiesis) include, without limitation, those described in: Johansson et al. Cellular Biology 15:141-151, 1995; Keller et al., Molecular and Cellular Biology 13:473-486, 1993; McClanahan et al., Blood 81:2903-2915, 1993.

Assays for stem cell survival and differentiation (which will identify, among others, proteins that regulate lympho-hematopoiesis) include, without limitation, those described in: Methylcellulose colony forming assays, Freshney, M. G. In Culture of Hematopoietic Cells. R. I. Freshney, et al. eds. Vol pp. 265-268, Wiley-Liss, Inc., New York, N.Y. 1994; Hirayama et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:5907-5911, 1992; Primitive hematopoietic colony forming cells with high proliferative potential, McNiece, I. K. and Briddell, R. A. In

Culture of Hematopoietic Cells. R. I. Freshney, et al. eds. Vol pp. 23-39, Wiley-Liss, Inc., New York, N.Y. 1994; Neben et al., Experimental Hematology 22:353-359, 1994; Cobblestone area forming cell assay, Ploemacher, R. E. In Culture of Hematopoietic Cells. R. I. Freshney, et al. eds. Vol pp. 1-21, Wiley-Liss, Inc., New York, N.Y. 1994; Long term  
5 bone marrow cultures in the presence of stromal cells, Spooncer, E., Dexter, M. and Allen, T. In Culture of Hematopoietic Cells. R. I. Freshney, et al. eds. Vol pp. 163-179, Wiley-Liss, Inc., New York, N.Y. 1994; Long term culture initiating cell assay, Sutherland, H. J. In Culture of Hematopoietic Cells. R. I. Freshney, et al. eds. Vol pp. 139-162, Wiley-Liss, Inc., New York, N.Y. 1994.

10

#### 5.10.6 TISSUE GROWTH ACTIVITY

A polypeptide of the present invention also may be involved in bone, cartilage, tendon, ligament and/or nerve tissue growth or regeneration, as well as in wound healing and tissue repair and replacement, and in healing of burns, incisions and ulcers.

15

A polypeptide of the present invention that induces cartilage and/or bone growth in circumstances where bone is not normally formed has application in the healing of bone fractures and cartilage damage or defects in humans and other animals. Compositions of a polypeptide, antibody, binding partner, or other modulator of the invention may have prophylactic use in closed as well as open fracture reduction and also in the improved fixation  
20 of artificial joints. De novo bone formation induced by an osteogenic agent contributes to the repair of congenital, trauma induced, or oncologic resection induced craniofacial defects, and also is useful in cosmetic plastic surgery.

A polypeptide of this invention may also be involved in attracting bone-forming cells, stimulating growth of bone-forming cells, or inducing differentiation of progenitors of bone-  
25 forming cells. Treatment of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, bone degenerative disorders, or periodontal disease, such as through stimulation of bone and/or cartilage repair or by blocking inflammation or processes of tissue destruction (collagenase activity, osteoclast activity, etc.) mediated by inflammatory processes may also be possible using the composition of the invention.

30

Another category of tissue regeneration activity that may involve the polypeptide of the present invention is tendon/ligament formation. Induction of tendon/ligament-like tissue or other tissue formation in circumstances where such tissue is not normally formed, has application in the healing of tendon or ligament tears, deformities and other tendon or ligament defects in humans and other animals. Such a preparation employing a tendon/ligament-like

tissue inducing protein may have prophylactic use in preventing damage to tendon or ligament tissue, as well as use in the improved fixation of tendon or ligament to bone or other tissues, and in repairing defects to tendon or ligament tissue. De novo tendon/ligament-like tissue formation induced by a composition of the present invention contributes to the repair of  
5 congenital, trauma induced, or other tendon or ligament defects of other origin, and is also useful in cosmetic plastic surgery for attachment or repair of tendons or ligaments. The compositions of the present invention may provide environment to attract tendon- or ligament-forming cells, stimulate growth of tendon- or ligament-forming cells, induce differentiation of progenitors of tendon- or ligament-forming cells, or induce growth of tendon/ligament cells or  
10 progenitors *ex vivo* for return *in vivo* to effect tissue repair. The compositions of the invention may also be useful in the treatment of tendinitis, carpal tunnel syndrome and other tendon or ligament defects. The compositions may also include an appropriate matrix and/or sequestering agent as a carrier as is well known in the art.

The compositions of the present invention may also be useful for proliferation of neural  
15 cells and for regeneration of nerve and brain tissue, i.e. for the treatment of central and peripheral nervous system diseases and neuropathies, as well as mechanical and traumatic disorders, which involve degeneration, death or trauma to neural cells or nerve tissue. More specifically, a composition may be used in the treatment of diseases of the peripheral nervous system, such as peripheral nerve injuries, peripheral neuropathy and localized neuropathies,  
20 and central nervous system diseases, such as Alzheimer's, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and Shy-Drager syndrome. Further, conditions that may be treated in accordance with the present invention include mechanical and traumatic disorders, such as spinal cord disorders, head trauma and cerebrovascular diseases such as stroke. Peripheral neuropathies resulting from chemotherapy or other medical therapies may also be  
25 treatable using a composition of the invention.

Compositions of the invention may also be useful to promote better or faster closure of non-healing wounds, including without limitation pressure ulcers, ulcers associated with vascular insufficiency, surgical and traumatic wounds, and the like.

Compositions of the present invention may also be involved in the generation or  
30 regeneration of other tissues, such as organs (including, for example, pancreas, liver, intestine, kidney, skin, endothelium), muscle (smooth, skeletal or cardiac) and vascular (including vascular endothelium) tissue, or for promoting the growth of cells comprising such tissues. Part of the desired effects may be by inhibition or modulation of fibrotic scarring may allow

normal tissue to regenerate. A polypeptide of the present invention may also exhibit angiogenic activity.

A composition of the present invention may also be useful for gut protection or regeneration and treatment of lung or liver fibrosis, reperfusion injury in various tissues, and  
5 conditions resulting from systemic cytokine damage.

A composition of the present invention may also be useful for promoting or inhibiting differentiation of tissues described above from precursor tissues or cells; or for inhibiting the growth of tissues described above.

Therapeutic compositions of the invention can be used in the following:

10 Assays for tissue generation activity include, without limitation, those described in: International Patent Publication No. WO95/16035 (bone, cartilage, tendon); International Patent Publication No. WO95/05846 (nerve, neuronal); International Patent Publication No. WO91/07491 (skin, endothelium).

Assays for wound healing activity include, without limitation, those described in:  
15 Winter, Epidermal Wound Healing, pp. 71-112 (Maibach, H. I. and Rovee, D. T., eds.), Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., Chicago, as modified by Eaglstein and Mertz, J. Invest. Dermatol 71:382-84 (1978).

#### 5.10.7 IMMUNE STIMULATING OR SUPPRESSING ACTIVITY

20 A polypeptide of the present invention may also exhibit immune stimulating or immune suppressing activity, including without limitation the activities for which assays are described herein. A polynucleotide of the invention can encode a polypeptide exhibiting such activities. A protein may be useful in the treatment of various immune deficiencies and disorders (including severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)), e.g., in regulating (up or down)  
25 growth and proliferation of T and/or B lymphocytes, as well as effecting the cytolytic activity of NK cells and other cell populations. These immune deficiencies may be genetic or be caused by viral (e.g., HIV) as well as bacterial or fungal infections, or may result from autoimmune disorders. More specifically, infectious diseases caused by viral, bacterial, fungal or other infection may be treatable using a protein of the present invention, including infections  
30 by HIV, hepatitis viruses, herpes viruses, mycobacteria, Leishmania spp., malaria spp. and various fungal infections such as candidiasis. Of course, in this regard, proteins of the present invention may also be useful where a boost to the immune system generally may be desirable, i.e., in the treatment of cancer.

Autoimmune disorders which may be treated using a protein of the present invention include, for example, connective tissue disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune pulmonary inflammation, Guillain-Barre syndrome, autoimmune thyroiditis, insulin dependent diabetes mellitis, myasthenia gravis, graft-versus-host disease and autoimmune inflammatory eye disease. Such a protein (or antagonists thereof, including antibodies) of the present invention may also to be useful in the treatment of allergic reactions and conditions (*e.g.*, anaphylaxis, serum sickness, drug reactions, food allergies, insect venom allergies, mastocytosis, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, urticaria, angioedema, eczema, atopic dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, erythema multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, allergic conjunctivitis, atopic keratoconjunctivitis, venereal keratoconjunctivitis, giant papillary conjunctivitis and contact allergies), such as asthma (particularly allergic asthma) or other respiratory problems. Other conditions, in which immune suppression is desired (including, for example, organ transplantation), may also be treatable using a protein (or antagonists thereof) of the present invention. The therapeutic effects of the polypeptides or antagonists thereof on allergic reactions can be evaluated by *in vivo* animals models such as the cumulative contact enhancement test (Lastbom et al., Toxicology 125: 59-66, 1998), skin prick test (Hoffmann et al., Allergy 54: 446-54, 1999), guinea pig skin sensitization test (Vohr et al., Arch. Toxicol. 73: 501-9), and murine local lymph node assay (Kimber et al., J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 53: 563-79).

Using the proteins of the invention it may also be possible to modulate immune responses, in a number of ways. Down regulation may be in the form of inhibiting or blocking an immune response already in progress or may involve preventing the induction of an immune response. The functions of activated T cells may be inhibited by suppressing T cell responses or by inducing specific tolerance in T cells, or both. Immunosuppression of T cell responses is generally an active, non-antigen-specific, process which requires continuous exposure of the T cells to the suppressive agent. Tolerance, which involves inducing non-responsiveness or anergy in T cells, is distinguishable from immunosuppression in that it is generally antigen-specific and persists after exposure to the tolerizing agent has ceased. Operationally, tolerance can be demonstrated by the lack of a T cell response upon reexposure to specific antigen in the absence of the tolerizing agent.

Down regulating or preventing one or more antigen functions (including without limitation B lymphocyte antigen functions (such as, for example, B7)), *e.g.*, preventing high level lymphokine synthesis by activated T cells, will be useful in situations of tissue, skin and

organ transplantation and in graft-versus-host disease (GVHD). For example, blockage of T cell function should result in reduced tissue destruction in tissue transplantation. Typically, in tissue transplants, rejection of the transplant is initiated through its recognition as foreign by T cells, followed by an immune reaction that destroys the transplant. The administration of a therapeutic composition of the invention may prevent cytokine synthesis by immune cells, such as T cells, and thus acts as an immunosuppressant. Moreover, a lack of costimulation may also be sufficient to anergize the T cells, thereby inducing tolerance in a subject. Induction of long-term tolerance by B lymphocyte antigen-blocking reagents may avoid the necessity of repeated administration of these blocking reagents. To achieve sufficient immunosuppression or tolerance in a subject, it may also be necessary to block the function of a combination of B lymphocyte antigens.

The efficacy of particular therapeutic compositions in preventing organ transplant rejection or GVHD can be assessed using animal models that are predictive of efficacy in humans. Examples of appropriate systems which can be used include allogeneic cardiac grafts in rats and xenogeneic pancreatic islet cell grafts in mice, both of which have been used to examine the immunosuppressive effects of CTLA4Ig fusion proteins in vivo as described in Lenschow et al., *Science* 257:789-792 (1992) and Turka et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:11102-11105 (1992). In addition, murine models of GVHD (see Paul ed., *Fundamental Immunology*, Raven Press, New York, 1989, pp. 846-847) can be used to determine the effect of therapeutic compositions of the invention on the development of that disease.

Blocking antigen function may also be therapeutically useful for treating autoimmune diseases. Many autoimmune disorders are the result of inappropriate activation of T cells that are reactive against self-tissue and which promote the production of cytokines and autoantibodies involved in the pathology of the diseases. Preventing the activation of autoreactive T cells may reduce or eliminate disease symptoms. Administration of reagents which block stimulation of T cells can be used to inhibit T cell activation and prevent production of autoantibodies or T cell-derived cytokines which may be involved in the disease process. Additionally, blocking reagents may induce antigen-specific tolerance of autoreactive T cells which could lead to long-term relief from the disease. The efficacy of blocking reagents in preventing or alleviating autoimmune disorders can be determined using a number of well-characterized animal models of human autoimmune diseases. Examples include murine experimental autoimmune encephalitis, systemic lupus erythematosus in MRL/lpr/lpr mice or NZB hybrid mice, murine autoimmune collagen arthritis, diabetes mellitus in NOD mice and

BB rats, and murine experimental myasthenia gravis (see Paul ed., Fundamental Immunology, Raven Press, New York, 1989, pp. 840-856).

Upregulation of an antigen function (e.g., a B lymphocyte antigen function), as a means of up regulating immune responses, may also be useful in therapy. Upregulation of immune responses may be in the form of enhancing an existing immune response or eliciting an initial immune response. For example, enhancing an immune response may be useful in cases of viral infection, including systemic viral diseases such as influenza, the common cold, and encephalitis.

Alternatively, anti-viral immune responses may be enhanced in an infected patient by removing T cells from the patient, costimulating the T cells in vitro with viral antigen-pulsed APCs either expressing a peptide of the present invention or together with a stimulatory form of a soluble peptide of the present invention and reintroducing the in vitro activated T cells into the patient. Another method of enhancing anti-viral immune responses would be to isolate infected cells from a patient, transfect them with a nucleic acid encoding a protein of the present invention as described herein such that the cells express all or a portion of the protein on their surface, and reintroduce the transfected cells into the patient. The infected cells would now be capable of delivering a costimulatory signal to, and thereby activate, T cells in vivo.

A polypeptide of the present invention may provide the necessary stimulation signal to T cells to induce a T cell mediated immune response against the transfected tumor cells. In addition, tumor cells which lack MHC class I or MHC class II molecules, or which fail to reexpress sufficient amounts of MHC class I or MHC class II molecules, can be transfected with nucleic acid encoding all or a portion of (e.g., a cytoplasmic-domain truncated portion) of an MHC class I alpha chain protein and  $\beta_2$  microglobulin protein or an MHC class II alpha chain protein and an MHC class II beta chain protein to thereby express MHC class I or MHC class II proteins on the cell surface. Expression of the appropriate class I or class II MHC in conjunction with a peptide having the activity of a B lymphocyte antigen (e.g., B7-1, B7-2, B7-3) induces a T cell mediated immune response against the transfected tumor cell.

Optionally, a gene encoding an antisense construct which blocks expression of an MHC class II associated protein, such as the invariant chain, can also be cotransfected with a DNA encoding a peptide having the activity of a B lymphocyte antigen to promote presentation of tumor associated antigens and induce tumor specific immunity. Thus, the induction of a T cell mediated immune response in a human subject may be sufficient to overcome tumor-specific tolerance in the subject.

The activity of a protein of the invention may, among other means, be measured by the following methods:

- Suitable assays for thymocyte or splenocyte cytotoxicity include, without limitation, those described in: Current Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Margulies, E. M. Shevach, W. Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 3, In Vitro assays for Mouse Lymphocyte Function 3.1-3.19; Chapter 7, Immunologic studies in Humans); Herrmann et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:2488-2492, 1981; Herrmann et al., J. Immunol. 128:1968-1974, 1982; Handa et al., J. Immunol. 135:1564-1572, 1985; Takai et al., J. Immunol. 137:3494-3500, 1986; Takai et al., J. Immunol. 140:508-512, 1988; Bowman et al., J. Virology 61:1992-1998; Bertagnolli et al., Cellular Immunology 133:327-341, 1991; Brown et al., J. Immunol. 153:3079-3092, 1994.

- Assays for T-cell-dependent immunoglobulin responses and isotype switching (which will identify, among others, proteins that modulate T-cell dependent antibody responses and that affect Th1/Th2 profiles) include, without limitation, those described in: Maliszewski, J. Immunol. 144:3028-3033, 1990; and Assays for B cell function: In vitro antibody production, Mond, J. J. and Brunswick, M. In Current Protocols in Immunology. J. E. e.a. Coligan eds. Vol 1 pp. 3.8.1-3.8.16, John Wiley and Sons, Toronto. 1994.

- Mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) assays (which will identify, among others, proteins that generate predominantly Th1 and CTL responses) include, without limitation, those described in: Current Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Margulies, E. M. Shevach, W. Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 3, In Vitro assays for Mouse Lymphocyte Function 3.1-3.19; Chapter 7, Immunologic studies in Humans); Takai et al., J. Immunol. 137:3494-3500, 1986; Takai et al., J. Immunol. 140:508-512, 1988; Bertagnolli et al., J. Immunol. 149:3778-3783, 1992.

- Dendritic cell-dependent assays (which will identify, among others, proteins expressed by dendritic cells that activate naive T-cells) include, without limitation, those described in: Guery et al., J. Immunol. 134:536-544, 1995; Inaba et al., Journal of Experimental Medicine 173:549-559, 1991; Macatonia et al., Journal of Immunology 154:5071-5079, 1995; Porgador et al., Journal of Experimental Medicine 182:255-260, 1995; Nair et al., Journal of Virology 67:4062-4069, 1993; Huang et al., Science 264:961-965, 1994; Macatonia et al., Journal of Experimental Medicine 169:1255-1264, 1989; Bhardwaj et al., Journal of Clinical Investigation 94:797-807, 1994; and Inaba et al., Journal of Experimental Medicine 172:631-640, 1990.



Assays for lymphocyte survival/apoptosis (which will identify, among others, proteins that prevent apoptosis after superantigen induction and proteins that regulate lymphocyte homeostasis) include, without limitation, those described in: Darzynkiewicz et al., *Cytometry* 13:795-808, 1992; Gorczyca et al., *Leukemia* 7:659-670, 1993; Gorczyca et al., *Cancer Research* 53:1945-1951, 1993; Itoh et al., *Cell* 66:233-243, 1991; Zacharchuk, *Journal of Immunology* 145:4037-4045, 1990; Zamai et al., *Cytometry* 14:891-897, 1993; Gorczyca et al., *International Journal of Oncology* 1:639-648, 1992.

Assays for proteins that influence early steps of T-cell commitment and development include, without limitation, those described in: Antica et al., *Blood* 84:111-117, 1994; Fine et al., *Cellular Immunology* 155:111-122, 1994; Galy et al., *Blood* 85:2770-2778, 1995; Toki et al., *Proc. Nat. Acad Sci. USA* 88:7548-7551, 1991.

#### 5.10.8 ACTIVIN/INHIBIN ACTIVITY

A polypeptide of the present invention may also exhibit activin- or inhibin-related activities. A polynucleotide of the invention may encode a polypeptide exhibiting such characteristics. Inhibins are characterized by their ability to inhibit the release of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), while activins are characterized by their ability to stimulate the release of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH). Thus, a polypeptide of the present invention, alone or in heterodimers with a member of the inhibin family, may be useful as a contraceptive based on the ability of inhibins to decrease fertility in female mammals and decrease spermatogenesis in male mammals. Administration of sufficient amounts of other inhibins can induce infertility in these mammals. Alternatively, the polypeptide of the invention, as a homodimer or as a heterodimer with other protein subunits of the inhibin group, may be useful as a fertility inducing therapeutic, based upon the ability of activin molecules in stimulating FSH release from cells of the anterior pituitary. See, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,798,885. A polypeptide of the invention may also be useful for advancement of the onset of fertility in sexually immature mammals, so as to increase the lifetime reproductive performance of domestic animals such as, but not limited to, cows, sheep and pigs.

The activity of a polypeptide of the invention may, among other means, be measured by the following methods.

Assays for activin/inhibin activity include, without limitation, those described in: Vale et al., *Endocrinology* 91:562-572, 1972; Ling et al., *Nature* 321:779-782, 1986; Vale et al.,

Nature 321:776-779, 1986; Mason et al., Nature 318:659-663, 1985; Forage et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:3091-3095, 1986.

#### 5.10.9 CHEMOTACTIC/CHEMOKINETIC ACTIVITY

5 A polypeptide of the present invention may be involved in chemotactic or chemokinetic activity for mammalian cells, including, for example, monocytes, fibroblasts, neutrophils, T-cells, mast cells, eosinophils, epithelial and/or endothelial cells. A polynucleotide of the invention can encode a polypeptide exhibiting such attributes. Chemotactic and chemokinetic receptor activation can be used to mobilize or attract a desired cell population to a desired site  
10 of action. Chemotactic or chemokinetic compositions (e.g. proteins, antibodies, binding partners, or modulators of the invention) provide particular advantages in treatment of wounds and other trauma to tissues, as well as in treatment of localized infections. For example, attraction of lymphocytes, monocytes or neutrophils to tumors or sites of infection may result in improved immune responses against the tumor or infecting agent.

15 A protein or peptide has chemotactic activity for a particular cell population if it can stimulate, directly or indirectly, the directed orientation or movement of such cell population. Preferably, the protein or peptide has the ability to directly stimulate directed movement of cells. Whether a particular protein has chemotactic activity for a population of cells can be readily determined by employing such protein or peptide in any known assay for cell  
20 chemotaxis.

Therapeutic compositions of the invention can be used in the following:

Assays for chemotactic activity (which will identify proteins that induce or prevent chemotaxis) consist of assays that measure the ability of a protein to induce the migration of cells across a membrane as well as the ability of a protein to induce the adhesion of one cell  
25 population to another cell population. Suitable assays for movement and adhesion include, without limitation, those described in: Current Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Marguiles, E. M. Shevach, W. Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 6.12, Measurement of alpha and beta Chemokines 6.12.1-6.12.28; Taub et al. J. Clin. Invest. 95:1370-1376, 1995; Lind et al. APMIS 103:140-  
30 146, 1995; Muller et al Eur. J. Immunol. 25:1744-1748; Gruber et al. J. of Immunol. 152:5860-5867, 1994; Johnston et al. J. of Immunol. 153:1762-1768, 1994.

#### 5.10.10 HEMOSTATIC AND THROMBOLYTIC ACTIVITY

A polypeptide of the invention may also be involved in hemostasis or thrombolysis or thrombosis. A polynucleotide of the invention can encode a polypeptide exhibiting such attributes. Compositions may be useful in treatment of various coagulation disorders (including hereditary disorders, such as hemophilias) or to enhance coagulation and other hemostatic events in treating wounds resulting from trauma, surgery or other causes. A composition of the invention may also be useful for dissolving or inhibiting formation of thromboses and for treatment and prevention of conditions resulting therefrom (such as, for example, infarction of cardiac and central nervous system vessels (e.g., stroke).

Therapeutic compositions of the invention can be used in the following:

Assay for hemostatic and thrombolytic activity include, without limitation, those described in: Linet et al., *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 26:131-140, 1986; Burdick et al., *Thrombosis Res.* 45:413-419, 1987; Humphrey et al., *Fibrinolysis* 5:71-79 (1991); Schaub, *Prostaglandins* 35:467-474, 1988.

#### **5.10.11 CANCER DIAGNOSIS AND THERAPY**

Polypeptides of the invention may be involved in cancer cell generation, proliferation or metastasis. Detection of the presence or amount of polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention may be useful for the diagnosis and/or prognosis of one or more types of cancer. For example, the presence or increased expression of a polynucleotide/polypeptide of the invention may indicate a hereditary risk of cancer, a precancerous condition, or an ongoing malignancy. Conversely, a defect in the gene or absence of the polypeptide may be associated with a cancer condition. Identification of single nucleotide polymorphisms associated with cancer or a predisposition to cancer may also be useful for diagnosis or prognosis.

Cancer treatments promote tumor regression by inhibiting tumor cell proliferation, inhibiting angiogenesis (growth of new blood vessels that is necessary to support tumor growth) and/or prohibiting metastasis by reducing tumor cell motility or invasiveness. Therapeutic compositions of the invention may be effective in adult and pediatric oncology including in solid phase tumors/malignancies, locally advanced tumors, human soft tissue sarcomas, metastatic cancer, including lymphatic metastases, blood cell malignancies including multiple myeloma, acute and chronic leukemias, and lymphomas, head and neck cancers including mouth cancer, larynx cancer and thyroid cancer, lung cancers including small cell carcinoma and non-small cell cancers, breast cancers including small cell carcinoma and ductal carcinoma, gastrointestinal cancers including esophageal cancer, stomach cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer and polyps associated with colorectal neoplasia, pancreatic cancers, liver

cancer, urologic cancers including bladder cancer and prostate cancer, malignancies of the female genital tract including ovarian carcinoma, uterine (including endometrial) cancers, and solid tumor in the ovarian follicle, kidney cancers including renal cell carcinoma, brain cancers including intrinsic brain tumors, neuroblastoma, astrocytic brain tumors, gliomas, metastatic  
5 tumor cell invasion in the central nervous system, bone cancers including osteomas, skin cancers including malignant melanoma, tumor progression of human skin keratinocytes, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, hemangiopericytoma and Kaposi's sarcoma.

Polypeptides, polynucleotides, or modulators of polypeptides of the invention (including inhibitors and stimulators of the biological activity of the polypeptide of the  
10 invention) may be administered to treat cancer. Therapeutic compositions can be administered in therapeutically effective dosages alone or in combination with adjuvant cancer therapy such as surgery, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, thermotherapy, and laser therapy, and may provide a beneficial effect, e.g. reducing tumor size, slowing rate of tumor growth, inhibiting metastasis, or otherwise improving overall clinical condition, without necessarily eradicating the cancer.

15 The composition can also be administered in therapeutically effective amounts as a portion of an anti-cancer cocktail. An anti-cancer cocktail is a mixture of the polypeptide or modulator of the invention with one or more anti-cancer drugs in addition to a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier for delivery. The use of anti-cancer cocktails as a cancer treatment is routine. Anti-cancer drugs that are well known in the art and can be used as a  
20 treatment in combination with the polypeptide or modulator of the invention include: Actinomycin D, Aminoglutethimide, Asparaginase, Bleomycin, Busulfan, Carboplatin, Carmustine, Chlorambucil, Cisplatin (cis-DDP), Cyclophosphamide, Cytarabine HCl (Cytosine arabinoside), Dacarbazine, Dactinomycin, Daunorubicin HCl, Doxorubicin HCl, Estramustine phosphate sodium, Etoposide (V16-213), Floxuridine, 5-Fluorouracil (5-Fu),  
25 Flutamide, Hydroxyurea (hydroxycarbamide), Ifosfamide, Interferon Alpha-2a, Interferon Alpha-2b, Leuprolide acetate (LHRH-releasing factor analog), Lomustine, Mechlorethamine HCl (nitrogen mustard), Melphalan, Mercaptopurine, Mesna, Methotrexate (MTX), Mitomycin, Mitoxantrone HCl, Octreotide, Plicamycin, Procarbazine HCl, Streptozocin, Tamoxifen citrate, Thioguanine, Thiotepa, Vinblastine sulfate, Vincristine sulfate, Amsacrine,  
30 Azacitidine, Hexamethylmelamine, Interleukin-2, Mitogazone, Pentostatin, Semustine, Teniposide, and Vindesine sulfate.

In addition, therapeutic compositions of the invention may be used for prophylactic treatment of cancer. There are hereditary conditions and/or environmental situations (e.g. exposure to carcinogens) known in the art that predispose an individual to developing cancers.

Under these circumstances, it may be beneficial to treat these individuals with therapeutically effective doses of the polypeptide of the invention to reduce the risk of developing cancers.

*In vitro* models can be used to determine the effective doses of the polypeptide of the invention as a potential cancer treatment. These *in vitro* models include proliferation assays of  
5 cultured tumor cells, growth of cultured tumor cells in soft agar (see Freshney, (1987) Culture of Animal Cells: A Manual of Basic Technique, Wiley-Liss, New York, NY Ch 18 and Ch 21), tumor systems in nude mice as described in Giovanella et al., J. Natl. Can. Inst., 52: 921-30 (1974), mobility and invasive potential of tumor cells in Boyden Chamber assays as described in Pilkington et al., Anticancer Res., 17: 4107-9 (1997), and angiogenesis assays such as  
10 induction of vascularization of the chick chorioallantoic membrane or induction of vascular endothelial cell migration as described in Ribatta et al., Intl. J. Dev. Biol., 40: 1189-97 (1999) and Li et al., Clin. Exp. Metastasis, 17:423-9 (1999), respectively. Suitable tumor cells lines are available, e.g. from American Type Tissue Culture Collection catalogs.

#### 15           **5.10.12 RECEPTOR/LIGAND ACTIVITY**

A polypeptide of the present invention may also demonstrate activity as receptor, receptor ligand or inhibitor or agonist of receptor/ligand interactions. A polynucleotide of the invention can encode a polypeptide exhibiting such characteristics. Examples of such receptors and ligands include, without limitation, cytokine receptors and their ligands, receptor kinases  
20 and their ligands, receptor phosphatases and their ligands, receptors involved in cell-cell interactions and their ligands (including without limitation, cellular adhesion molecules (such as selectins, integrins and their ligands) and receptor/ligand pairs involved in antigen presentation, antigen recognition and development of cellular and humoral immune responses. Receptors and ligands are also useful for screening of potential peptide or small molecule  
25 inhibitors of the relevant receptor/ligand interaction. A protein of the present invention (including, without limitation, fragments of receptors and ligands) may themselves be useful as inhibitors of receptor/ligand interactions.

The activity of a polypeptide of the invention may, among other means, be measured by the following methods:

30           Suitable assays for receptor-ligand activity include without limitation those described in: Current Protocols in Immunology, Ed by J. E. Coligan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Margulies, E. M. Shevach, W. Strober, Pub. Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience (Chapter 7.28, Measurement of Cellular Adhesion under static conditions 7.28.1-7.28.22), Takai et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:6864-6868, 1987; Bierer et al., J. Exp.

Med. 168:1145-1156, 1988; Rosenstein et al., J. Exp. Med. 169:149-160 1989; Stoltenborg et al., J. Immunol. Methods 175:59-68, 1994; Stitt et al., Cell 80:661-670, 1995.

By way of example, the polypeptides of the invention may be used as a receptor for a ligand(s) thereby transmitting the biological activity of that ligand(s). Ligands may be  
5 identified through binding assays, affinity chromatography, dihybrid screening assays, BIAcore assays, gel overlay assays, or other methods known in the art.

Studies characterizing drugs or proteins as agonist or antagonist or partial agonists or a partial antagonist require the use of other proteins as competing ligands. The polypeptides of the present invention or ligand(s) thereof may be labeled by being coupled to radioisotopes,  
10 colorimetric molecules or a toxin molecule by conventional methods. ("Guide to Protein Purification" Murray P. Deutscher (ed) Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182 (1990) Academic Press, Inc. San Diego). Examples of radioisotopes include, but are not limited to, tritium and carbon-14. Examples of colorimetric molecules include, but are not limited to, fluorescent molecules such as fluorescamine, or rhodamine or other colorimetric molecules. Examples of  
15 toxins include, but are not limited, to ricin.

#### 5.10.13 DRUG SCREENING

This invention is particularly useful for screening chemical compounds by using the novel polypeptides or binding fragments thereof in any of a variety of drug screening  
20 techniques. The polypeptides or fragments employed in such a test may either be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, borne on a cell surface or located intracellularly. One method of drug screening utilizes eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells that are stably transformed with recombinant nucleic acids expressing the polypeptide or a fragment thereof. Drugs are screened against such transformed cells in competitive binding assays. Such cells,  
25 either in viable or fixed form, can be used for standard binding assays. One may measure, for example, the formation of complexes between polypeptides of the invention or fragments and the agent being tested or examine the diminution in complex formation between the novel polypeptides and an appropriate cell line, which are well known in the art.

Sources for test compounds that may be screened for ability to bind to or modulate  
30 (i.e., increase or decrease) the activity of polypeptides of the invention include (1) inorganic and organic chemical libraries, (2) natural product libraries, and (3) combinatorial libraries comprised of either random or mimetic peptides, oligonucleotides or organic molecules.

Chemical libraries may be readily synthesized or purchased from a number of commercial sources, and may include structural analogs of known compounds or compounds that are identified as "hits" or "leads" via natural product screening.

The sources of natural product libraries are microorganisms (including bacteria and fungi), animals, plants or other vegetation, or marine organisms, and libraries of mixtures for screening may be created by: (1) fermentation and extraction of broths from soil, plant or marine microorganisms or (2) extraction of the organisms themselves. Natural product libraries include polyketides, non-ribosomal peptides, and (non-naturally occurring) variants thereof. For a review, see *Science* 282:63-68 (1998).

Combinatorial libraries are composed of large numbers of peptides, oligonucleotides or organic compounds and can be readily prepared by traditional automated synthesis methods, PCR, cloning or proprietary synthetic methods. Of particular interest are peptide and oligonucleotide combinatorial libraries. Still other libraries of interest include peptide, protein, peptidomimetic, multiparallel synthetic collection, recombinatorial, and polypeptide libraries. For a review of combinatorial chemistry and libraries created therefrom, see Myers, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 8:701-707 (1997). For reviews and examples of peptidomimetic libraries, see Al-Obeidi et al., *Mol. Biotechnol.* 9(3):205-23 (1998); Hruby et al., *Curr Opin Chem Biol*, 1(1):114-19 (1997); Dorner et al., *Bioorg Med Chem*, 4(5):709-15 (1996) (alkylated dipeptides).

Identification of modulators through use of the various libraries described herein permits modification of the candidate "hit" (or "lead") to optimize the capacity of the "hit" to bind a polypeptide of the invention. The molecules identified in the binding assay are then tested for antagonist or agonist activity in *in vivo* tissue culture or animal models that are well known in the art. In brief, the molecules are titrated into a plurality of cell cultures or animals and then tested for either cell/animal death or prolonged survival of the animal/cells.

The binding molecules thus identified may be complexed with toxins, e.g., ricin or cholera, or with other compounds that are toxic to cells such as radioisotopes. The toxin-binding molecule complex is then targeted to a tumor or other cell by the specificity of the binding molecule for a polypeptide of the invention. Alternatively, the binding molecules may be complexed with imaging agents for targeting and imaging purposes.

#### 5.10.14 ASSAY FOR RECEPTOR ACTIVITY

The invention also provides methods to detect specific binding of a polypeptide e.g. a ligand or a receptor. The art provides numerous assays particularly useful for identifying

previously unknown binding partners for receptor polypeptides of the invention. For example, expression cloning using mammalian or bacterial cells, or dihybrid screening assays can be used to identify polynucleotides encoding binding partners. As another example, affinity chromatography with the appropriate immobilized polypeptide of the invention can be used to  
5 isolate polypeptides that recognize and bind polypeptides of the invention. There are a number of different libraries used for the identification of compounds, and in particular small molecule, that modulate (*i.e.*, increase or decrease) biological activity of a polypeptide of the invention. Ligands for receptor polypeptides of the invention can also be identified by adding exogenous ligands, or cocktails of ligands to two cells populations that are genetically identical  
10 except for the expression of the receptor of the invention: one cell population expresses the receptor of the invention whereas the other does not. The response of the two cell populations to the addition of ligands(s) are then compared. Alternatively, an expression library can be co-expressed with the polypeptide of the invention in cells and assayed for an autocrine response to identify potential ligand(s). As still another example, BIAcore assays, gel overlay assays, or  
15 other methods known in the art can be used to identify binding partner polypeptides, including, (1) organic and inorganic chemical libraries, (2) natural product libraries, and (3) combinatorial libraries comprised of random peptides, oligonucleotides or organic molecules.

The role of downstream intracellular signaling molecules in the signaling cascade of the polypeptide of the invention can be determined. For example, a chimeric protein in which the  
20 cytoplasmic domain of the polypeptide of the invention is fused to the extracellular portion of a protein, whose ligand has been identified, is produced in a host cell. The cell is then incubated with the ligand specific for the extracellular portion of the chimeric protein, thereby activating the chimeric receptor. Known downstream proteins involved in intracellular signaling can then be assayed for expected modifications *i.e.* phosphorylation. Other methods known to those in  
25 the art can also be used to identify signaling molecules involved in receptor activity.

#### 5.10.15 ANTI-INFLAMMATORY ACTIVITY

Compositions of the present invention may also exhibit anti-inflammatory activity. The anti-inflammatory activity may be achieved by providing a stimulus to cells involved in the  
30 inflammatory response, by inhibiting or promoting cell-cell interactions (such as, for example, cell adhesion), by inhibiting or promoting chemotaxis of cells involved in the inflammatory process, inhibiting or promoting cell extravasation, or by stimulating or suppressing production of other factors which more directly inhibit or promote an inflammatory response. Compositions with such activities can be used to treat inflammatory conditions including



chronic or acute conditions, including without limitation intimation associated with infection (such as septic shock, sepsis or systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)), ischemia-reperfusion injury, endotoxin lethality, arthritis, complement-mediated hyperacute rejection, nephritis, cytokine or chemokine-induced lung injury, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's  
5 disease, or resulting from over production of cytokines such as TNF or IL-1. Compositions of the invention may also be useful to treat anaphylaxis and hypersensitivity to an antigenic substance or material. Compositions of this invention may be utilized to prevent or treat conditions such as, but not limited to, sepsis, acute pancreatitis, endotoxin shock, cytokine induced shock, rheumatoid arthritis, chronic inflammatory arthritis, pancreatic cell damage  
10 from diabetes mellitus type 1, graft versus host disease, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammation associated with pulmonary disease, other autoimmune disease or inflammatory disease, an antiproliferative agent such as for acute or chronic myelogenous leukemia or in the prevention of premature labor secondary to intrauterine infections.

#### 15       **5.10.16 LEUKEMIAS**

Leukemias and related disorders may be treated or prevented by administration of a therapeutic that promotes or inhibits function of the polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. Such leukemias and related disorders include but are not limited to acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia, myeloblastic, promyelocytic,  
20 myelomonocytic, monocytic, erythroleukemia, chronic leukemia, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (for a review of such disorders, see Fishman et al., 1985, Medicine, 2d Ed., J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia).

#### **5.10.17 NERVOUS SYSTEM DISORDERS**

25       Nervous system disorders, involving cell types which can be tested for efficacy of intervention with compounds that modulate the activity of the polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and which can be treated upon thus observing an indication of therapeutic utility, include but are not limited to nervous system injuries, and diseases or disorders which result in either a disconnection of axons, a diminution or degeneration of  
30 neurons, or demyelination. Nervous system lesions which may be treated in a patient (including human and non-human mammalian patients) according to the invention include but are not limited to the following lesions of either the central (including spinal cord, brain) or peripheral nervous systems:

(i) traumatic lesions, including lesions caused by physical injury or associated with surgery, for example, lesions which sever a portion of the nervous system, or compression injuries;

(ii) ischemic lesions, in which a lack of oxygen in a portion of the nervous system results in neuronal injury or death, including cerebral infarction or ischemia, or spinal cord infarction or ischemia;

(iii) infectious lesions, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured as a result of infection, for example, by an abscess or associated with infection by human immunodeficiency virus, herpes zoster, or herpes simplex virus or with Lyme disease, tuberculosis, syphilis;

(iv) degenerative lesions, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured as a result of a degenerative process including but not limited to degeneration associated with Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, Huntington's chorea, or amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;

(v) lesions associated with nutritional diseases or disorders, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured by a nutritional disorder or disorder of metabolism including but not limited to, vitamin B12 deficiency, folic acid deficiency, Wernicke disease, tobacco-alcohol amblyopia, Marchiafava-Bignami disease (primary degeneration of the corpus callosum), and alcoholic cerebellar degeneration;

(vi) neurological lesions associated with systemic diseases including but not limited to diabetes (diabetic neuropathy, Bell's palsy), systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoma, or sarcoidosis;

(vii) lesions caused by toxic substances including alcohol, lead, or particular neurotoxins; and

(viii) demyelinated lesions in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured by a demyelinating disease including but not limited to multiple sclerosis, human immunodeficiency virus-associated myelopathy, transverse myelopathy or various etiologies, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, and central pontine myelinolysis.

Therapeutics, which are useful according to the invention for treatment of a nervous system disorder, may be selected by testing for biological activity in promoting the survival or differentiation of neurons. For example, and not by way of limitation, therapeutics which elicit any of the following effects may be useful according to the invention:

- (i) increased survival time of neurons in culture;
- (ii) increased sprouting of neurons in culture or in vivo;

- (iii) increased production of a neuron-associated molecule in culture or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, choline acetyltransferase or acetylcholinesterase with respect to motor neurons; or
- (iv) decreased symptoms of neuron dysfunction *in vivo*.

Such effects may be measured by any method known in the art. In preferred, non-limiting embodiments, increased survival of neurons may be measured by the method set forth in Arakawa et al. (1990, J. Neurosci. 10:3507-3515); increased sprouting of neurons may be detected by methods set forth in Pestronk et al. (1980, Exp. Neurol. 70:65-82) or Brown et al. (1981, Ann. Rev. Neurosci. 4:17-42); increased production of neuron-associated molecules may be measured by bioassay, enzymatic assay, antibody binding, Northern blot assay, *etc.*, depending on the molecule to be measured; and motor neuron dysfunction may be measured by assessing the physical manifestation of motor neuron disorder, *e.g.*, weakness, motor neuron conduction velocity, or functional disability.

In specific embodiments, motor neuron disorders that may be treated according to the invention include but are not limited to disorders such as infarction, infection, exposure to toxin, trauma, surgical damage, degenerative disease or malignancy that may affect motor neurons as well as other components of the nervous system, as well as disorders that selectively affect neurons such as amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and including but not limited to progressive spinal muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis, infantile and juvenile muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar paralysis of childhood (Fazio-Londe syndrome), poliomyelitis and the post polio syndrome, and Hereditary Motor Sensory Neuropathy (Charcot-Marie-Tooth Disease).

#### 5.10.18 OTHER ACTIVITIES

A polypeptide of the invention may also exhibit one or more of the following additional activities or effects: inhibiting the growth, infection or function of, or killing, infectious agents, including, without limitation, bacteria, viruses, fungi and other parasites; effecting (suppressing or enhancing) bodily characteristics, including, without limitation, height, weight, hair color, eye color, skin, fat to lean ratio or other tissue pigmentation, or organ or body part size or shape (such as, for example, breast augmentation or diminution, change in bone form or shape); effecting biorhythms or circadian cycles or rhythms; effecting the fertility of male or female subjects; effecting the metabolism, catabolism, anabolism, processing, utilization, storage or elimination of dietary fat, lipid, protein, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, co-factors or other nutritional factors or component(s); effecting behavioral characteristics, including, without limitation, appetite, libido, stress, cognition (including cognitive disorders),

- depression (including depressive disorders) and violent behaviors; providing analgesic effects or other pain reducing effects; promoting differentiation and growth of embryonic stem cells in lineages other than hematopoietic lineages; hormonal or endocrine activity; in the case of enzymes, correcting deficiencies of the enzyme and treating deficiency-related diseases;
- 5 treatment of hyperproliferative disorders (such as, for example, psoriasis); immunoglobulin-like activity (such as, for example, the ability to bind antigens or complement); and the ability to act as an antigen in a vaccine composition to raise an immune response against such protein or another material or entity which is cross-reactive with such protein.

#### 10 5.10.19 IDENTIFICATION OF POLYMORPHISMS

- The demonstration of polymorphisms makes possible the identification of such polymorphisms in human subjects and the pharmacogenetic use of this information for diagnosis and treatment. Such polymorphisms may be associated with, e.g., differential predisposition or susceptibility to various disease states (such as disorders involving
- 15 inflammation or immune response) or a differential response to drug administration, and this genetic information can be used to tailor preventive or therapeutic treatment appropriately. For example, the existence of a polymorphism associated with a predisposition to inflammation or autoimmune disease makes possible the diagnosis of this condition in humans by identifying the presence of the polymorphism.

- 20 Polymorphisms can be identified in a variety of ways known in the art which all generally involve obtaining a sample from a patient, analyzing DNA from the sample, optionally involving isolation or amplification of the DNA, and identifying the presence of the polymorphism in the DNA. For example, PCR may be used to amplify an appropriate fragment of genomic DNA, which may then be sequenced. Alternatively, the DNA may be
- 25 subjected to allele-specific oligonucleotide hybridization (in which appropriate oligonucleotides are hybridized to the DNA under conditions permitting detection of a single base mismatch) or to a single nucleotide extension assay (in which an oligonucleotide that hybridizes immediately adjacent to the position of the polymorphism is extended with one or more labeled nucleotides). In addition, traditional restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (using
- 30 restriction enzymes that provide differential digestion of the genomic DNA depending on the presence or absence of the polymorphism) may be performed. Arrays with nucleotide sequences of the present invention can be used to detect polymorphisms. The array can comprise modified nucleotide sequences of the present invention in order to detect the nucleotide sequences of the present invention. In the alternative, any one of the nucleotide

sequences of the present invention can be placed on the array to detect changes from those sequences.

Alternatively a polymorphism resulting in a change in the amino acid sequence could also be detected by detecting a corresponding change in amino acid sequence of the protein,  
5 e.g., by an antibody specific to the variant sequence.

#### 5.10.20 ARTHRITIS AND INFLAMMATION

The immunosuppressive effects of the compositions of the invention against rheumatoid arthritis are determined in an experimental animal model system. The experimental model  
10 system is adjuvant induced arthritis in rats, and the protocol is described by J. Holoshitz, et al., 1983, Science, 219:56, or by B. Waksman et al., 1963, Int. Arch. Allergy Appl. Immunol., 23:129. Induction of the disease can be caused by a single injection, generally intradermally, of a suspension of killed Mycobacterium tuberculosis in complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA). The route of injection can vary, but rats may be injected at the base of the tail  
15 with an adjuvant mixture. The polypeptide is administered in phosphate buffered solution (PBS) at a dose of about 1-5 mg/kg. The control consists of administering PBS only.

The procedure for testing the effects of the test compound would consist of intradermally injecting killed Mycobacterium tuberculosis in CFA followed by immediately administering the test compound and subsequent treatment every other day until day 24. At 14,  
20 15, 18, 20, 22, and 24 days after injection of Mycobacterium CFA, an overall arthritis score may be obtained as described by J. Holoskitz above. An analysis of the data would reveal that the test compound would have a dramatic affect on the swelling of the joints as measured by a decrease of the arthritis score.

#### 25 5.11 THERAPEUTIC METHODS

The compositions (including polypeptide fragments, analogs, variants and antibodies or other binding partners or modulators including antisense polynucleotides) of the invention have numerous applications in a variety of therapeutic methods. Examples of therapeutic applications include, but are not limited to, those exemplified herein.

30

##### 5.11.1 EXAMPLE

One embodiment of the invention is the administration of an effective amount of the MMP-like polypeptides or other composition of the invention to individuals affected by a disease or disorder that can be modulated by regulating the MMP-like polypeptides of the

invention. While the mode of administration is not particularly important, parenteral administration is preferred. An exemplary mode of administration is to deliver an intravenous bolus. The dosage of MMP-like polypeptides or other composition of the invention will normally be determined by the prescribing physician. It is to be expected that the dosage will vary according to the age, weight, condition and response of the individual patient. Typically, the amount of polypeptide administered per dose will be in the range of about 0.01 $\mu$ g/kg to 100 mg/kg of body weight, with the preferred dose being about 0.1 $\mu$ g/kg to 10 mg/kg of patient body weight. For parenteral administration, MMP-like polypeptides of the invention will be formulated in an injectable form combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable parenteral vehicle. Such vehicles are well known in the art and examples include water, saline, Ringer's solution, dextrose solution, and solutions consisting of small amounts of the human serum albumin. The vehicle may contain minor amounts of additives that maintain the isotonicity and stability of the polypeptide or other active ingredient. The preparation of such solutions is within the skill of the art.

## **5.12 PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS AND ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION**

A protein or other composition of the present invention (from whatever source derived, including without limitation from recombinant and non-recombinant sources and including antibodies and other binding partners of the polypeptides of the invention) may be administered to a patient in need, by itself, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses to treat or ameliorate a variety of disorders. Such a composition may optionally contain (in addition to protein or other active ingredient and a carrier) diluents, fillers, salts, buffers, stabilizers, solubilizers, and other materials well known in the art. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredient(s). The characteristics of the carrier will depend on the route of administration. The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may also contain cytokines, lymphokines, or other hematopoietic factors such as M-CSF, GM-CSF, TNF, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-14, IL-15, IFN, TNF0, TNF1, TNF2, G-CSF, Meg-CSF, thrombopoietin, stem cell factor, and erythropoietin. In further compositions, proteins of the invention may be combined with other agents beneficial to the treatment of the disease or disorder in question. These agents include various growth factors such as epidermal growth

factor (EGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), transforming growth factors (TGF- $\alpha$  and TGF- $\beta$ ), insulin-like growth factor (IGF), as well as cytokines described herein.

The pharmaceutical composition may further contain other agents that either enhance the activity of the protein or other active ingredient or complement its activity or use in  
5 treatment. Such additional factors and/or agents may be included in the pharmaceutical composition to produce a synergistic effect with protein or other active ingredient of the invention, or to minimize side effects. Conversely, protein or other active ingredient of the present invention may be included in formulations of the particular clotting factor, cytokine, lymphokine, other hematopoietic factor, thrombolytic or anti-thrombotic factor, or anti-  
10 inflammatory agent to minimize side effects of the clotting factor, cytokine, lymphokine, other hematopoietic factor, thrombolytic or anti-thrombotic factor, or anti-inflammatory agent (such as IL-1Ra, IL-1 Hy1, IL-1 Hy2, anti-TNF, corticosteroids, immunosuppressive agents). A protein of the present invention may be active in multimers (e.g., heterodimers or homodimers) or complexes with itself or other proteins. As a result, pharmaceutical  
15 compositions of the invention may comprise a protein of the invention in such multimeric or complexed form.

As an alternative to being included in a pharmaceutical composition of the invention including a first protein, a second protein or a therapeutic agent may be concurrently administered with the first protein (e.g., at the same time, or at differing times provided that  
20 therapeutic concentrations of the combination of agents is achieved at the treatment site). Techniques for formulation and administration of the compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms, *e.g.*, treatment, healing, prevention or  
25 amelioration of the relevant medical condition, or an increase in rate of treatment, healing, prevention or amelioration of such conditions. When applied to an individual active ingredient, administered alone, a therapeutically effective dose refers to that ingredient alone. When applied to a combination, a therapeutically effective dose refers to combined amounts of the active ingredients that result in the therapeutic effect, whether administered in combination,  
30 serially or simultaneously.

In practicing the method of treatment or use of the present invention, a therapeutically effective amount of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention is administered to a mammal having a condition to be treated. Protein or other active ingredient of the present

invention may be administered in accordance with the method of the invention either alone or in combination with other therapies such as treatments employing cytokines, lymphokines or other hematopoietic factors. When co-administered with one or more cytokines, lymphokines or other hematopoietic factors, protein or other active ingredient of the present invention may be administered either simultaneously with the cytokine(s), lymphokine(s), other hematopoietic factor(s), thrombolytic or anti-thrombotic factors, or sequentially. If administered sequentially, the attending physician will decide on the appropriate sequence of administering protein or other active ingredient of the present invention in combination with cytokine(s), lymphokine(s), other hematopoietic factor(s), thrombolytic or anti-thrombotic factors.

### 5.12.1 ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, or intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections. Administration of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention used in the pharmaceutical composition or to practice the method of the present invention can be carried out in a variety of conventional ways, such as oral ingestion, inhalation, topical application or cutaneous, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, parenteral or intravenous injection. Intravenous administration to the patient is preferred.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into arthritic joints or in fibrotic tissue, often in a depot or sustained release formulation. In order to prevent the scarring process frequently occurring as complication of glaucoma surgery, the compounds may be administered topically, for example, as eye drops. Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with a specific antibody, targeting, for example, arthritic or fibrotic tissue. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the afflicted tissue.

The polypeptides of the invention are administered by any route that delivers an effective dosage to the desired site of action. The determination of a suitable route of administration and an effective dosage for a particular indication is within the level of skill in the art. Preferably for wound treatment, one administers the therapeutic compound directly to the site. Suitable dosage ranges for the polypeptides of the invention can be extrapolated from these dosages or from similar studies in appropriate animal models. Dosages can then be adjusted as necessary by the clinician to provide maximal therapeutic benefit.



### 5.12.2 COMPOSITIONS/FORMULATIONS

Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations that can be used pharmaceutically. These pharmaceutical compositions may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, *e.g.*, by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen. When a therapeutically effective amount of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention is administered orally, protein or other active ingredient of the present invention will be in the form of a tablet, capsule, powder, solution or elixir. When administered in tablet form, the pharmaceutical composition of the invention may additionally contain a solid carrier such as a gelatin or an adjuvant. The tablet, capsule, and powder contain from about 5 to 95% protein or other active ingredient of the present invention, and preferably from about 25 to 90% protein or other active ingredient of the present invention. When administered in liquid form, a liquid carrier such as water, petroleum, oils of animal or plant origin such as peanut oil, mineral oil, soybean oil, or sesame oil, or synthetic oils may be added. The liquid form of the pharmaceutical composition may further contain physiological saline solution, dextrose or other saccharide solution, or glycols such as ethylene glycol, propylene glycol or polyethylene glycol. When administered in liquid form, the pharmaceutical composition contains from about 0.5 to 90% by weight of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention, and preferably from about 1 to 50% protein or other active ingredient of the present invention.

When a therapeutically effective amount of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention is administered by intravenous, cutaneous or subcutaneous injection, protein or other active ingredient of the present invention will be in the form of a pyrogen-free, parenterally acceptable aqueous solution. The preparation of such parenterally acceptable protein or other active ingredient solutions, having due regard to pH, isotonicity, stability, and the like, is within the skill in the art. A preferred pharmaceutical composition for intravenous, cutaneous, or subcutaneous injection should contain, in addition to protein or other active ingredient of the present invention, an isotonic vehicle such as Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, Lactated Ringer's Injection, or other vehicle as known in the art. The pharmaceutical composition of

the present invention may also contain stabilizers, preservatives, buffers, antioxidants, or other additives known to those of skill in the art. For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal  
5 administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees,  
10 capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose  
15 preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate. Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this  
20 purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

25 Pharmaceutical preparations that can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended  
30 in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration. For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, *e.g.*, dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of, *e.g.*, gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch. The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, *e.g.*, by bolus injection or continuous infusion.

Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, *e.g.*, in ampules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions. Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, *e.g.*, sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, *e.g.*, containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides. In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a co-solvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. The co-solvent system may be the VPD co-solvent system.

VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant polysorbate 80, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:5W) consists of VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of polysorbate 80; the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied; other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone; and other sugars or polysaccharides may substitute for dextrose. Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various types of sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein or other active ingredient stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols. Many of the active ingredients of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counter ions. Such pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts are those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free acids and which are obtained by reaction with inorganic or organic bases such as sodium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, ammonia, trialkylamine, dialkylamine, monoalkylamine, dibasic amino acids, sodium acetate, potassium benzoate, triethanol amine and the like.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be in the form of a complex of the protein(s) or other active ingredient of present invention along with protein or peptide antigens. The protein and/or peptide antigen will deliver a stimulatory signal to both B and T

lymphocytes. B-lymphocytes will respond to antigen through their surface immunoglobulin receptor. T lymphocytes will respond to antigen through the T cell receptor (TCR) following presentation of the antigen by MHC proteins. MHC and structurally related proteins including those encoded by class I and class II MHC genes on host cells will serve to present the peptide antigen(s) to T lymphocytes. The antigen components could also be supplied as purified MHC-peptide complexes alone or with co-stimulatory molecules that can directly signal T cells. Alternatively antibodies able to bind surface immunoglobulin and other molecules on B cells as well as antibodies able to bind the TCR and other molecules on T cells can be combined with the pharmaceutical composition of the invention.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be in the form of a liposome in which protein of the present invention is combined, in addition to other pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, with amphipathic agents such as lipids which exist in aggregated form as micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals, or lamellar layers in aqueous solution. Suitable lipids for liposomal formulation include, without limitation, monoglycerides, diglycerides, sulfatides, lysolecithins, phospholipids, saponin, bile acids, and the like. Preparation of such liposomal formulations is within the level of skill in the art, as disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,235,871; 4,501,728; 4,837,028; and 4,737,323, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The amount of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention will depend upon the nature and severity of the condition being treated, and on the nature of prior treatments that the patient has undergone. Ultimately, the attending physician will decide the amount of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention with which to treat each individual patient. Initially, the attending physician will administer low doses of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention and observe the patient's response. Larger doses of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention may be administered until the optimal therapeutic effect is obtained for the patient, and at that point the dosage is not increased further. It is contemplated that the various pharmaceutical compositions used to practice the method of the present invention should contain about 0.01  $\mu$ g to about 100 mg (preferably about 0.1  $\mu$ g to about 10 mg, more preferably about 0.1  $\mu$ g to about 1 mg) of protein or other active ingredient of the present invention per kg body weight. For compositions of the present invention which are useful for bone, cartilage, tendon or ligament regeneration, the therapeutic method includes administering the composition topically, systematically, or locally as an implant or device. When administered, the therapeutic composition for use in this invention is, of course, in a

pyrogen-free, physiologically acceptable form. Further, the composition may desirably be encapsulated or injected in a viscous form for delivery to the site of bone, cartilage or tissue damage. Topical administration may be suitable for wound healing and tissue repair.

Therapeutically useful agents other than a protein or other active ingredient of the invention  
5 that may also optionally be included in the composition as described above, may alternatively  
or additionally, be administered simultaneously or sequentially with the composition in the  
methods of the invention. Preferably for bone and/or cartilage formation, the composition  
would include a matrix capable of delivering the protein-containing or other active ingredient-  
containing composition to the site of bone and/or cartilage damage, providing a structure for  
10 the developing bone and cartilage and optimally capable of being resorbed into the body. Such  
matrices may be formed of materials presently in use for other implanted medical applications.

The choice of matrix material is based on biocompatibility, biodegradability,  
mechanical properties, cosmetic appearance and interface properties. The particular  
application of the compositions will define the appropriate formulation. Potential matrices for  
15 the compositions may be biodegradable and chemically defined calcium sulfate, tricalcium  
phosphate, hydroxyapatite, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid and polyanhydrides. Other  
potential materials are biodegradable and biologically well defined, such as bone or dermal  
collagen. Further matrices are comprised of pure proteins or extracellular matrix components.  
Other potential matrices are nonbiodegradable and chemically defined, such as sintered  
20 hydroxyapatite, bioglass, aluminates, or other ceramics. Matrices may be comprised of  
combinations of any of the above-mentioned types of material, such as polylactic acid and  
hydroxyapatite or collagen and tricalcium phosphate. The bioceramics may be altered in  
composition, such as in calcium-aluminate-phosphate and processing to alter pore size, particle  
size, particle shape, and biodegradability. Presently preferred is a 50:50 (mole weight)  
25 copolymer of lactic acid and glycolic acid in the form of porous particles having diameters  
ranging from 150 to 800 microns. In some applications, it will be useful to utilize a  
sequestering agent, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or autologous blood clot, to prevent the  
protein compositions from disassociating from the matrix.

A preferred family of sequestering agents is cellulosic materials such as alkylcelluloses  
30 (including hydroxyalkylcelluloses), including methylcellulose, ethylcellulose,  
hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose, and  
carboxymethylcellulose, the most preferred being cationic salts of carboxymethylcellulose  
(CMC). Other preferred sequestering agents include hyaluronic acid, sodium alginate, poly  
(ethylene glycol), polyoxyethylene oxide, carboxyvinyl polymer and poly (vinyl alcohol). The

amount of sequestering agent useful herein is 0.5-20 wt %, preferably 1-10 wt % based on total formulation weight, which represents the amount necessary to prevent desorption of the protein from the polymer matrix and to provide appropriate handling of the composition, yet not so much that the progenitor cells are prevented from infiltrating the matrix, thereby  
5 providing the protein the opportunity to assist the osteogenic activity of the progenitor cells. In further compositions, proteins or other active ingredient of the invention may be combined with other agents beneficial to the treatment of the bone and/or cartilage defect, wound, or tissue in question. These agents include various growth factors such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet derived growth factor (PDGF), transforming growth factors (TGF- $\alpha$  and  
10 TGF- $\beta$ ), and insulin-like growth factor (IGF).

The therapeutic compositions are also presently valuable for veterinary applications. Particularly domestic animals and thoroughbred horses, in addition to humans, are desired patients for such treatment with proteins or other active ingredient of the present invention. The dosage regimen of a protein-containing pharmaceutical composition to be used in tissue  
15 regeneration will be determined by the attending physician considering various factors which modify the action of the proteins, *e.g.*, amount of tissue weight desired to be formed, the site of damage, the condition of the damaged tissue, the size of a wound, type of damaged tissue (*e.g.*, bone), the patient's age, sex, and diet, the severity of any infection, time of administration and other clinical factors. The dosage may vary with the type of matrix used in  
20 the reconstitution and with inclusion of other proteins in the pharmaceutical composition. For example, the addition of other known growth factors, such as IGF I (insulin like growth factor I), to the final composition, may also affect the dosage. Progress can be monitored by periodic assessment of tissue/bone growth and/or repair, for example, X-rays, histomorphometric determinations and tetracycline labeling.

25 Polynucleotides of the present invention can also be used for gene therapy. Such polynucleotides can be introduced either in vivo or ex vivo into cells for expression in a mammalian subject. Polynucleotides of the invention may also be administered by other known methods for introduction of nucleic acid into a cell or organism (including, without limitation, in the form of viral vectors or naked DNA). Cells may also be cultured ex vivo in the presence  
30 of proteins of the present invention in order to proliferate or to produce a desired effect on or activity in such cells. Treated cells can then be introduced in vivo for therapeutic purposes.

### 5.12.3 EFFECTIVE DOSAGE

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount effective to prevent development of or to alleviate the existing symptoms of the subject being  
5 treated. Determination of the effective amount is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein. For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from appropriate *in vitro* assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in  
10 humans. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the  $IC_{50}$  as determined in cell culture (*i.e.*, the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of the protein's biological activity). Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in  
15 amelioration of symptoms or a prolongation of survival in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the  $LD_{50}$  (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the  $ED_{50}$  (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed  
20 as the ratio between  $LD_{50}$  and  $ED_{50}$ . Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the  $ED_{50}$  with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed  
25 and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. See, *e.g.*, Fingl et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p.1. Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the desired effects, or minimal effective concentration (MEC).  
30 The MEC will vary for each compound but can be estimated from *in vitro* data. Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual characteristics and route of administration. However, HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations.



Dosage intervals can also be determined using MEC value. Compounds should be administered using a regimen that maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, preferably between 30-90% and most preferably between 50-90%. In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration.

An exemplary dosage regimen for polypeptides or other compositions of the invention will be in the range of about 0.01 µg/kg to 100 mg/kg of body weight daily, with the preferred dose being about 0.1 µg/kg to 25 mg/kg of patient body weight daily, varying in adults and children. Dosing may be once daily, or equivalent doses may be delivered at longer or shorter intervals.

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's age and weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

#### 5.12.4 PACKAGING

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device that may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may, for example, comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition.

#### 5.13 ANTIBODIES

Also included in the invention are antibodies to proteins, or fragments of proteins of the invention. The term "antibody" as used herein refers to immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin (Ig) molecules, i.e., molecules that contain an antigen-binding site that specifically binds (immunoreacts with) an antigen. Such antibodies include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain,  $F_{ab}$ ,  $F_{ab'}$  and  $F_{(ab')_2}$  fragments, and an  $F_{ab}$  expression library. In general, an antibody molecule obtained from humans relates to any of the classes IgG, IgM, IgA, IgE and IgD, which differ from one another by the nature of the heavy chain present in the molecule. Certain classes have subclasses as well, such as IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, and others. Furthermore, in humans, the light chain

may be a kappa chain or a lambda chain. Reference herein to antibodies includes a reference to all such classes, subclasses and types of human antibody species.

An isolated related protein of the invention may be intended to serve as an antigen, or a portion or fragment thereof, and additionally can be used as an immunogen to generate  
5 antibodies that immunospecifically bind the antigen, using standard techniques for polyclonal and monoclonal antibody preparation. The full-length protein can be used or, alternatively, the invention provides antigenic peptide fragments of the antigen for use as immunogens. An antigenic peptide fragment comprises at least 6 amino acid residues of the amino acid sequence of the full length protein, such as an amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8, or 10 - 25,  
10 and encompasses an epitope thereof such that an antibody raised against the peptide forms a specific immune complex with the full length protein or with any fragment that contains the epitope. Preferably, the antigenic peptide comprises at least 10 amino acid residues, or at least 15 amino acid residues, or at least 20 amino acid residues, or at least 30 amino acid residues. Preferred epitopes encompassed by the antigenic peptide are regions of the protein that are  
15 located on its surface; commonly these are hydrophilic regions.

In certain embodiments of the invention, at least one epitope encompassed by the antigenic peptide is a region of MMP-like protein that is located on the surface of the protein, *e.g.*, a hydrophilic region. A hydrophobicity analysis of the human related protein sequence will indicate which regions of a related protein are particularly hydrophilic and, therefore, are  
20 likely to encode surface residues useful for targeting antibody production. As a means for targeting antibody production, hydropathy plots showing regions of hydrophilicity and hydrophobicity may be generated by any method well known in the art, including, for example, the Kyte Doolittle or the Hopp Woods methods, either with or without Fourier transformation. See, *e.g.*, Hopp and Woods, 1981, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 78: 3824-3828;  
25 Kyte and Doolittle 1982, *J. Mol. Biol.* 157: 105-142, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Antibodies that are specific for one or more domains within an antigenic protein, or derivatives, fragments, analogs or homologs thereof, are also provided herein.

A protein of the invention, or a derivative, fragment, analog, homolog or ortholog  
30 thereof, may be utilized as an immunogen in the generation of antibodies that immunospecifically bind these protein components.

The term "specific for" indicates that the variable regions of the antibodies of the invention recognize and bind polypeptides of the invention exclusively (*i.e.*, able to distinguish the polypeptide of the invention from other similar polypeptides despite sequence identity,

homology, or similarity found in the family of polypeptides), but may also interact with other proteins (for example, *S. aureus* protein A or other antibodies in ELISA techniques) through interactions with sequences outside the variable region of the antibodies, and in particular, in the constant region of the molecule. Screening assays to determine binding specificity of an antibody of the invention are well known and routinely practiced in the art. For a comprehensive discussion of such assays, see Harlow et al. (Eds), *Antibodies A Laboratory Manual*; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory; Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1988), Chapter 6. Antibodies that recognize and bind fragments of the polypeptides of the invention are also contemplated, provided that the antibodies are first and foremost specific for, as defined above, full-length polypeptides of the invention. As with antibodies that are specific for full length polypeptides of the invention, antibodies of the invention that recognize fragments are those which can distinguish polypeptides from the same family of polypeptides despite inherent sequence identity, homology, or similarity found in the family of proteins.

Antibodies of the invention are useful for, for example, therapeutic purposes (by modulating activity of a polypeptide of the invention), diagnostic purposes to detect or quantitate a polypeptide of the invention, as well as purification of a polypeptide of the invention. Kits comprising an antibody of the invention for any of the purposes described herein are also contemplated. In general, a kit of the invention also includes a control antigen for which the antibody is immunospecific. The invention further provides a hybridoma that produces an antibody according to the invention. Antibodies of the invention are useful for detection and/or purification of the polypeptides of the invention.

Monoclonal antibodies binding to the protein of the invention may be useful diagnostic agents for the immunodetection of the protein. Neutralizing monoclonal antibodies binding to the protein may also be useful therapeutics for both conditions associated with the protein and also in the treatment of some forms of cancer where abnormal expression of the protein is involved. In the case of cancerous cells or leukemic cells, neutralizing monoclonal antibodies against the protein may be useful in detecting and preventing the metastatic spread of the cancerous cells, which may be mediated by the protein.

The labeled antibodies of the present invention can be used for *in vitro*, *in vivo*, and *in situ* assays to identify cells or tissues in which a fragment of the polypeptide of interest is expressed. The antibodies may also be used directly in therapies or other diagnostics. The present invention further provides the above-described antibodies immobilized on a solid support. Examples of such solid supports include plastics such as polycarbonate, complex carbohydrates such as agarose and Sepharose®, acrylic resins and such as polyacrylamide and

latex beads. Techniques for coupling antibodies to such solid supports are well known in the art (Weir, D.M. et al., "Handbook of Experimental Immunology" 4th Ed., Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, England, Chapter 10 (1986); Jacoby, W.D. et al., Meth. Enzym. 34 Academic Press, N.Y. (1974)). The immobilized antibodies of the present invention can be used for *in vitro*, *in vivo*, and *in situ* assays as well as for immuno-affinity purification of the proteins of the present invention.

Various procedures known within the art may be used for the production of polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies directed against a protein of the invention, or against derivatives, fragments, analogs homologs or orthologs thereof (see, for example, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Harlow E, and Lane D, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, incorporated herein by reference). Some of these antibodies are discussed below.

### 5.13.1 POLYCLONAL ANTIBODIES

For the production of polyclonal antibodies, various suitable host animals (e.g., rabbit, goat, mouse or other mammal) may be immunized by one or more injections with the native protein, a synthetic variant thereof, or a derivative of the foregoing. An appropriate immunogenic preparation can contain, for example, the naturally occurring immunogenic protein, a chemically synthesized polypeptide representing the immunogenic protein, or a recombinantly expressed immunogenic protein. Furthermore, the protein may be conjugated to a second protein known to be immunogenic in the mammal being immunized. Examples of such immunogenic proteins include but are not limited to keyhole limpet hemocyanin, serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin, and soybean trypsin inhibitor. The preparation can further include an adjuvant. Various adjuvants used to increase the immunological response include, but are not limited to, Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels (e.g., aluminum hydroxide), surface-active substances (e.g., lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, dinitrophenol, etc.), adjuvants usable in humans such as Bacille Calmette-Guerin and Corynebacterium parvum, or similar immunostimulatory agents. Additional examples of adjuvants that can be employed include MPL-TDM adjuvant (monophosphoryl Lipid A, synthetic trehalose dicorynomycolate).

The polyclonal antibody molecules directed against the immunogenic protein can be isolated from the mammal (e.g., from the blood) and further purified by well known techniques, such as affinity chromatography using protein A or protein G, which provide primarily the IgG fraction of immune serum. Subsequently, or alternatively, the specific

antigen which is the target of the immunoglobulin sought, or an epitope thereof, may be immobilized on a column to purify the immune specific antibody by immunoaffinity chromatography. Purification of immunoglobulins is discussed, for example, by D. Wilkinson (The Scientist, published by The Scientist, Inc., Philadelphia PA, Vol. 14, No. 8 (April 17, 5 2000), pp. 25-28).

### 5.13.2 MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES

The term "monoclonal antibody" (MAB) or "monoclonal antibody composition", as used herein, refers to a population of antibody molecules that contain only one molecular species of antibody molecule consisting of a unique light chain gene product and a unique heavy chain gene product. In particular, the complementarity determining regions (CDRs) of the monoclonal antibody are identical in all the molecules of the population. MABs thus contain an antigen-binding site capable of immunoreacting with a particular epitope of the antigen characterized by a unique binding affinity for it.

15 Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using hybridoma methods, such as those described by Kohler and Milstein, Nature, 256:495 (1975). In a hybridoma method, a mouse, hamster, or other appropriate host animal, is typically immunized with an immunizing agent to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the immunizing agent. Alternatively, the lymphocytes can be immunized in vitro.

20 The immunizing agent will typically include the protein antigen, a fragment thereof or a fusion protein thereof. Generally, either peripheral blood lymphocytes are used if cells of human origin are desired, or spleen cells or lymph node cells are used if non-human mammalian sources are desired. The lymphocytes are then fused with an immortalized cell line using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell 25 (Goding, Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice, Academic Press, (1986) pp. 59-103). Immortalized cell lines are usually transformed mammalian cells, particularly myeloma cells of rodent, bovine and human origin. Usually, rat or mouse myeloma cell lines are employed. The hybridoma cells can be cultured in a suitable culture medium that preferably contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, 30 immortalized cells. For example, if the parental cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine ("HAT medium"), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

Preferred immortalized cell lines are those that fuse efficiently, support stable high level expression of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. More preferred immortalized cell lines are murine myeloma lines, which can be obtained, for instance, from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, California and the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, Virginia. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies (Kozbor, J. Immunol., 133:3001 (1984); Brodeur et al., Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, (1987) pp. 51-63).

The culture medium in which the hybridoma cells are cultured can then be assayed for the presence of monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen. Preferably, the binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by the hybridoma cells is determined by immunoprecipitation or by an in vitro binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA). Such techniques and assays are known in the art. The binding affinity of the monoclonal antibody can, for example, be determined by the Scatchard analysis of Munson and Pollard, Anal. Biochem., 107:220 (1980). Preferably, antibodies having a high degree of specificity and a high binding affinity for the target antigen are isolated.

After the desired hybridoma cells are identified, the clones can be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods. Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium and RPMI-1640 medium. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells can be grown in vivo as ascites in a mammal.

The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones can be isolated or purified from the culture medium or ascites fluid by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-Sepharose, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

The monoclonal antibodies can also be made by recombinant DNA methods, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567. DNA encoding the monoclonal antibodies of the invention can be readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures (e.g., by using oligonucleotide probes that are capable of binding specifically to genes encoding the heavy and light chains of murine antibodies). The hybridoma cells of the invention serve as a preferred source of such DNA. Once isolated, the DNA can be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as simian COS cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein, to

obtain the synthesis of monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells. The DNA also can be modified, for example, by substituting the coding sequence for human heavy and light chain constant domains in place of the homologous murine sequences (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison, Nature 368, 812-13 (1994)) or by covalently joining to the immunoglobulin coding sequence all or part of the coding sequence for a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide. Such a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide can be substituted for the constant domains of an antibody of the invention, or can be substituted for the variable domains of one antigen-combining site of an antibody of the invention to create a chimeric bivalent antibody.

### 10           5.13.3 HUMANIZED ANTIBODIES

The antibodies directed against the protein antigens of the invention can further comprise humanized antibodies or human antibodies. These antibodies are suitable for administration to humans without engendering an immune response by the human against the administered immunoglobulin. Humanized forms of antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) that are principally comprised of the sequence of a human immunoglobulin, and contain minimal sequence derived from a non-human immunoglobulin. Humanization can be performed following the method of Winter and co-workers (Jones et al., Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann et al., Nature, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen et al., Science, 239:1534-1536 (1988)), by substituting rodent CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody. (See also U.S. Patent No. 5,225,539). In some instances, Fv framework residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Humanized antibodies can also comprise residues that are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the framework regions are those of a human immunoglobulin consensus sequence. The humanized antibody optimally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin (Jones et al., 1986; Riechmann et al., 1988; and Presta, Curr. Op. Struct. Biol., 2:593-596 (1992)).

### 5.13.4 HUMAN ANTIBODIES

Fully human antibodies relate to antibody molecules in which essentially the entire sequences of both the light chain and the heavy chain, including the CDRs, arise from human genes. Such antibodies are termed "human antibodies", or "fully human antibodies" herein. Human monoclonal antibodies can be prepared by the trioma technique; the human B-cell hybridoma technique (see Kozbor, et al., 1983 Immunol Today 4: 72) and the EBV hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (see Cole, et al., 1985 In: MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES AND CANCER THERAPY, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). Human monoclonal antibodies may be utilized in the practice of the present invention and may be produced by using human hybridomas (see Cote, et al., 1983. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 80: 2026-2030) or by transforming human B-cells with Epstein Barr Virus in vitro (see Cole, et al., 1985 In: MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES AND CANCER THERAPY, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96).

In addition, human antibodies can also be produced using additional techniques, including phage display libraries (Hoogenboom and Winter, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381 (1991); Marks et al., *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581 (1991)). Similarly, human antibodies can be made by introducing human immunoglobulin loci into transgenic animals, e.g., mice in which the endogenous immunoglobulin genes have been partially or completely inactivated. Upon challenge, human antibody production is observed, which closely resembles that seen in humans in all respects, including gene rearrangement, assembly, and antibody repertoire. This approach is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,545,807; 5,545,806; 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,661,016, and in Marks et al. (*Bio/Technology* 10, 779-783 (1992)); Lonberg et al. (*Nature* 368 856-859 (1994)); Morrison (*Nature* 368, 812-13 (1994)); Fishwild et al, (*Nature Biotechnology* 14, 845-51 (1996)); Neuberger (*Nature Biotechnology* 14, 826 (1996)); and Lonberg and Huszar (*Intern. Rev. Immunol.* 13 65-93 (1995)).

Human antibodies may additionally be produced using transgenic nonhuman animals that are modified so as to produce fully human antibodies rather than the animal's endogenous antibodies in response to challenge by an antigen. (See PCT publication WO94/02602). The endogenous genes encoding the heavy and light immunoglobulin chains in the nonhuman host have been incapacitated, and active loci encoding human heavy and light chain immunoglobulins are inserted into the host's genome. The human genes are incorporated, for example, using yeast artificial chromosomes containing the requisite human DNA segments. An animal which provides all the desired modifications is then obtained as progeny by crossbreeding intermediate transgenic animals containing fewer than the full complement of the modifications. The preferred embodiment of such a nonhuman animal is a mouse, and is termed the Xenomouse<sup>TM</sup> as disclosed in PCT publications WO 96/33735 and WO 96/34096.



This animal produces B cells that secrete fully human immunoglobulins. The antibodies can be obtained directly from the animal after immunization with an immunogen of interest, as, for example, a preparation of a polyclonal antibody, or alternatively from immortalized B cells derived from the animal, such as hybridomas producing monoclonal antibodies. Additionally,  
5 the genes encoding the immunoglobulins with human variable regions can be recovered and expressed to obtain the antibodies directly, or can be further modified to obtain analogs of antibodies such as, for example, single chain Fv molecules.

An example of a method of producing a nonhuman host, exemplified as a mouse, lacking expression of an endogenous immunoglobulin heavy chain is disclosed in U.S. Patent  
10 No. 5,939,598. It can be obtained by a method including deleting the J segment genes from at least one endogenous heavy chain locus in an embryonic stem cell to prevent rearrangement of the locus and to prevent formation of a transcript of a rearranged immunoglobulin heavy chain locus, the deletion being effected by a targeting vector containing a gene encoding a selectable marker; and producing from the embryonic stem cell a transgenic mouse whose somatic and  
15 germ cells contain the gene encoding the selectable marker.

A method for producing an antibody of interest, such as a human antibody, is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,916,771. It includes introducing an expression vector that contains a nucleotide sequence encoding a heavy chain into one mammalian host cell in culture, introducing an expression vector containing a nucleotide sequence encoding a light chain into  
20 another mammalian host cell, and fusing the two cells to form a hybrid cell. The hybrid cell expresses an antibody containing the heavy chain and the light chain.

In a further improvement on this procedure, a method for identifying a clinically relevant epitope on an immunogen, and a correlative method for selecting an antibody that binds immunospecifically to the relevant epitope with high affinity, are disclosed in PCT  
25 publication WO 99/53049.

#### **5.13.5 FAB FRAGMENTS AND SINGLE CHAIN ANTIBODIES**

According to the invention, techniques can be adapted for the production of single-chain antibodies specific to an antigenic protein of the invention (see e.g., U.S. Patent  
30 No. 4,946,778). In addition, methods can be adapted for the construction of F<sub>ab</sub> expression libraries (see e.g., Huse, et al., 1989 Science 246: 1275-1281) to allow rapid and effective identification of monoclonal F<sub>ab</sub> fragments with the desired specificity for a protein or derivatives, fragments, analogs or homologs thereof. Antibody fragments that contain the idiotypes to a protein antigen may be produced by techniques known in the art including, but

not limited to: (i) an  $F_{(ab)2}$  fragment produced by pepsin digestion of an antibody molecule; (ii) an  $F_{ab}$  fragment generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of an  $F_{(ab)2}$  fragment; (iii) an  $F_{ab}$  fragment generated by the treatment of the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent and (iv)  $F_v$  fragments.

5

### 5.13.6 BISPECIFIC ANTIBODIES

Bispecific antibodies are monoclonal, preferably human or humanized, antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different antigens. In the present case, one of the binding specificities is for an antigenic protein of the invention. The second binding target is any other antigen, and advantageously is a cell-surface protein or receptor or receptor subunit.

Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditionally, the recombinant production of bispecific antibodies is based on the co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy-chain/light-chain pairs, where the two heavy chains have different specificities (Milstein and Cuello, *Nature*, 305:537-539 (1983)). Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of ten different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. The purification of the correct molecule is usually accomplished by affinity chromatography steps. Similar procedures are disclosed in WO 93/08829, published 13 May 1993, and in Traunecker *et al.*, 1991 *EMBO J.*, 10:3655-3659.

Antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) can be fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion preferably is with an immunoglobulin heavy-chain constant domain, comprising at least part of the hinge, CH2, and CH3 regions. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (CH1) containing the site necessary for light-chain binding present in at least one of the fusions. DNAs encoding the immunoglobulin heavy-chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglobulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. For further details of generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology*, 121:210 (1986).

According to another approach described in WO 96/27011, the interface between a pair of antibody molecules can be engineered to maximize the percentage of heterodimers that are recovered from recombinant cell culture. The preferred interface comprises at least a part of the CH3 region of an antibody constant domain. In this method, one or more small amino acid side chains from the interface of the first antibody molecule are replaced with larger side chains (e.g. tyrosine or tryptophan). Compensatory "cavities" of identical or similar size to

the large side chain(s) are created on the interface of the second antibody molecule by replacing large amino acid side chains with smaller ones (e.g. alanine or threonine). This provides a mechanism for increasing the yield of the heterodimer over other unwanted end-products such as homodimers.

- 5       Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g.  $F(ab')_2$  bispecific antibodies). Techniques for generating bispecific antibodies from antibody fragments have been described in the literature. For example, bispecific antibodies can be prepared using chemical linkage. Brennan et al., Science 229:81 (1985) describe a procedure wherein intact antibodies are proteolytically cleaved to generate  $F(ab')_2$  fragments.
- 10   These fragments are reduced in the presence of the dithiol complexing agent sodium arsenite to stabilize vicinal dithiols and prevent intermolecular disulfide formation. The Fab' fragments generated are then converted to thionitrobenzoate (TNB) derivatives. One of the Fab'-TNB derivatives is then reconverted to the Fab'-thiol by reduction with mercaptoethylamine and is mixed with an equimolar amount of the other Fab'-TNB derivative to form the bispecific
- 15   antibody. The bispecific antibodies produced can be used as agents for the selective immobilization of enzymes.

Additionally, Fab' fragments can be directly recovered from *E. coli* and chemically coupled to form bispecific antibodies. Shalaby et al., J. Exp. Med. 175:217-225 (1992) describe the production of a fully humanized bispecific antibody  $F(ab')_2$  molecule. Each Fab' fragment was separately secreted from *E. coli* and subjected to directed chemical coupling in

20   vitro to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibody thus formed was able to bind to cells overexpressing the ErbB2 receptor and normal human T cells, as well as trigger the lytic activity of human cytotoxic lymphocytes against human breast tumor targets.

Various techniques for making and isolating bispecific antibody fragments directly from

25   recombinant cell culture have also been described. For example, bispecific antibodies have been produced using leucine zippers. Kostelny et al., J. Immunol. 148(5):1547-1553 (1992). The leucine zipper peptides from the Fos and Jun proteins were linked to the Fab' portions of two different antibodies by gene fusion. The antibody homodimers were reduced at the hinge region to form monomers and then re-oxidized to form the antibody heterodimers. This

30   method can also be utilized for the production of antibody homodimers. The "diabody" technology described by Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:6444-6448 (1993) has provided an alternative mechanism for making bispecific antibody fragments. The fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain ( $V_H$ ) connected to a light-chain variable domain ( $V_L$ ) by a linker which is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the

same chain. Accordingly, the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains of one fragment are forced to pair with the complementary V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> domains of another fragment, thereby forming two antigen-binding sites. Another strategy for making bispecific antibody fragments by the use of single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers has also been reported. See, Gruber et al., *J. Immunol.* 152:5368 (1994).

5       Antibodies with more than two valencies are contemplated. For example, trispecific antibodies can be prepared. Tutt et al., *J. Immunol.* 147:60 (1991).

Exemplary bispecific antibodies can bind to two different epitopes, at least one of which originates in the protein antigen of the invention. Alternatively, an anti-antigenic arm of an immunoglobulin molecule can be combined with an arm which binds to a triggering  
10       molecule on a leukocyte such as a T-cell receptor molecule (e.g. CD2, CD3, CD28, or B7), or Fc receptors for IgG (Fc R), such as Fc RI (CD64), Fc RII (CD32) and Fc RIII (CD16) so as to focus cellular defense mechanisms to the cell expressing the particular antigen. Bispecific antibodies can also be used to direct cytotoxic agents to cells which express a particular antigen. These antibodies possess an antigen-binding arm and an arm which binds a cytotoxic  
15       agent or a radionuclide chelator, such as EOTUBE, DPTA, DOTA, or TETA. Another bispecific antibody of interest binds the protein antigen described herein and further binds tissue factor (TF).

#### 5.13.7 HETEROCONJUGATE ANTIBODIES

20       Heteroconjugate antibodies are also within the scope of the present invention. Heteroconjugate antibodies are composed of two covalently joined antibodies. Such antibodies have, for example, been proposed to target immune system cells to unwanted cells (U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980), and for treatment of HIV infection (WO 91/00360; WO 92/200373; EP 03089). It is contemplated that the antibodies can be prepared in vitro using known methods in  
25       synthetic protein chemistry, including those involving crosslinking agents. For example, immunotoxins can be constructed using a disulfide exchange reaction or by forming a thioether bond. Examples of suitable reagents for this purpose include iminothiolate and methyl-4-mercaptobutyrimidate and those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980.

#### 30       5.13.8 EFFECTOR FUNCTION ENGINEERING

It can be desirable to modify the antibody of the invention with respect to effector function, so as to enhance, e.g., the effectiveness of the antibody in treating cancer. For example, cysteine residue(s) can be introduced into the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated can have

improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). See Caron et al., *J. Exp Med.*, 176: 1191-1195 (1992) and Shopes, *J. Immunol.*, 148: 2918-2922 (1992). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity can also be prepared using heterobifunctional cross-linkers as described in Wolff et al. *Cancer Research*, 53: 2560-2565 (1993). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered that has dual Fc regions and can thereby have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities. See Stevenson et al., *Anti-Cancer Drug Design*, 3: 219-230 (1989).

### 5.13.9 IMMUNOCONJUGATES

The invention also pertains to immunoconjugates comprising an antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, toxin (e.g., an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or a radioactive isotope (i.e., a radioconjugate).

Chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of such immunoconjugates have been described above. Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof that can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, Phytolacca americana proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include  $^{212}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{131}\text{In}$ ,  $^{90}\text{Y}$ , and  $^{186}\text{Re}$ .

Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein-coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCL), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta et al., *Science*, 238: 1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. See WO94/11026.

In another embodiment, the antibody can be conjugated to a "receptor" (such streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the antibody-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (e.g., avidin) that is in turn  
5 conjugated to a cytotoxic agent.

#### 5.14 COMPUTER READABLE SEQUENCES

In one application of this embodiment, a nucleotide sequence of the present invention can be recorded on computer readable media. As used herein, "computer readable media"  
10 refers to any medium which can be read and accessed directly by a computer. Such media include, but are not limited to: magnetic storage media, such as floppy discs, hard disc storage medium, and magnetic tape; optical storage media such as CD-ROM; electrical storage media such as RAM and ROM; and hybrids of these categories such as magnetic/optical storage media. A skilled artisan can readily appreciate how any of the presently known computer  
15 readable mediums can be used to create a manufacture comprising computer readable medium having recorded thereon a nucleotide sequence of the present invention. As used herein, "recorded" refers to a process for storing information on computer readable medium. A skilled artisan can readily adopt any of the presently known methods for recording information on computer readable medium to generate manufactures comprising the nucleotide sequence  
20 information of the present invention.

A variety of data storage structures are available to a skilled artisan for creating a computer readable medium having recorded thereon a nucleotide sequence of the present invention. The choice of the data storage structure will generally be based on the means chosen to access the stored information. In addition, a variety of data processor programs and  
25 formats can be used to store the nucleotide sequence information of the present invention on computer readable medium. The sequence information can be represented in a word processing text file, formatted in commercially-available software such as WordPerfect and Microsoft Word, or represented in the form of an ASCII file, stored in a database application, such as DB2, Sybase, Oracle, or the like. A skilled artisan can readily adapt any number of  
30 data processor structuring formats (e.g. text file or database) in order to obtain computer readable medium having recorded thereon the nucleotide sequence information of the present invention.

By providing any of the nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 a representative fragment thereof; or a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to any of the nucleotide

sequences of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 in computer readable form, a skilled artisan can routinely access the sequence information for a variety of purposes. Computer software is publicly available which allows a skilled artisan to access sequence information provided in a computer readable medium. The examples which follow demonstrate how software which  
5 implements the BLAST (Altschul et al., J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410 (1990)) and BLAZE (Brutlag et al., Comp. Chem. 17:203-207 (1993)) search algorithms on a Sybase system is used to identify open reading frames (ORFs) within a nucleic acid sequence. Such ORFs may be protein-encoding fragments and may be useful in producing commercially important proteins such as enzymes used in fermentation reactions and in the production of commercially  
10 useful metabolites.

As used herein, "a computer-based system" refers to the hardware means, software means, and data storage means used to analyze the nucleotide sequence information of the present invention. The minimum hardware means of the computer-based systems of the present invention comprises a central processing unit (CPU), input means, output means, and  
15 data storage means. A skilled artisan can readily appreciate that any one of the currently available computer-based systems are suitable for use in the present invention. As stated above, the computer-based systems of the present invention comprise a data storage means having stored therein a nucleotide sequence of the present invention and the necessary hardware means and software means for supporting and implementing a search means. As  
20 used herein, "data storage means" refers to memory which can store nucleotide sequence information of the present invention, or a memory access means which can access manufactures having recorded thereon the nucleotide sequence information of the present invention.

As used herein, "search means" refers to one or more programs that are implemented  
25 on the computer-based system to compare a target sequence or target structural motif with the sequence information stored within the data storage means. Search means are used to identify fragments or regions of a known sequence which match a particular target sequence or target motif. A variety of known algorithms are disclosed publicly and a variety of commercially available software for conducting search means are and can be used in the computer-based  
30 systems of the present invention. Examples of such software include, but are not limited to, Smith-Waterman, MacPattern (EMBL), BLASTN and BLASTA (NPOLYPEPTIDEIA). A skilled artisan can readily recognize that any one of the available algorithms or implementing software packages for conducting homology searches can be adapted for use in the present computer-based systems. As used herein, a "target sequence" can be any nucleic acid or

amino acid sequence of six or more nucleotides or two or more amino acids. A skilled artisan can readily recognize that the longer a target sequence is, the less likely a target sequence will be present as a random occurrence in the database. The most preferred sequence length of a target sequence is from about 10 to 100 amino acids, or from about 30 to 300 nucleotide residues. However, it is well recognized that searches for commercially important fragments, such as sequence fragments involved in gene expression and protein processing, may be of shorter length.

As used herein, "a target structural motif," or "target motif," refers to any rationally selected sequence or combination of sequences in which the sequence(s) are chosen based on a three-dimensional configuration which is formed upon the folding of the target motif. There are a variety of target motifs known in the art. Protein target motifs include, but are not limited to, enzyme active sites and signal sequences. Nucleic acid target motifs include, but are not limited to, promoter sequences, hairpin structures and inducible expression elements (protein binding sequences).

### 5.15 TRIPLE HELIX FORMATION

In addition, the fragments of the present invention, as broadly described, can be used to control gene expression through triple helix formation or antisense DNA or RNA, both of which methods are based on the binding of a polynucleotide sequence to DNA or RNA.

Polynucleotides suitable for use in these methods are usually 20 to 40 bases in length and are designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription (triple helix - see Lee et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 6:3073 (1979); Cooney et al., Science 15241:456 (1988); and Dervan et al., Science 251:1360 (1991)) or to the mRNA itself (antisense - Olmno, J. Neurochem. 56:560 (1991); Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988)). Triple helix-formation optimally results in a shut-off of RNA transcription from DNA, while antisense RNA hybridization blocks translation of an mRNA molecule into polypeptide. Both techniques have been demonstrated to be effective in model systems. Information contained in the sequences of the present invention is necessary for the design of an antisense or triple helix oligonucleotide.

### 5.16 DIAGNOSTIC ASSAYS AND KITS

The present invention further provides methods to identify the presence or expression of one of the ORFs of the present invention, or homolog thereof, in a test sample, using a



nucleic acid probe or antibodies of the present invention, optionally conjugated or otherwise associated with a suitable label.

In general, methods for detecting a polynucleotide of the invention can comprise contacting a sample with a compound that binds to and forms a complex with the  
5 polynucleotide for a period sufficient to form the complex, and detecting the complex, so that if a complex is detected, a polynucleotide of the invention is detected in the sample. Such methods can also comprise contacting a sample under stringent hybridization conditions with nucleic acid primers that anneal to a polynucleotide of the invention under such conditions, and amplifying annealed polynucleotides, so that if a polynucleotide is amplified, a polynucleotide  
10 of the invention is detected in the sample.

In general, methods for detecting a polypeptide of the invention can comprise contacting a sample with a compound that binds to and forms a complex with the polypeptide for a period sufficient to form the complex, and detecting the complex, so that if a complex is detected, a polypeptide of the invention is detected in the sample.

15 In detail, such methods comprise incubating a test sample with one or more of the antibodies or one or more of the nucleic acid probes of the present invention and assaying for binding of the nucleic acid probes or antibodies to components within the test sample.

Conditions for incubating a nucleic acid probe or antibody with a test sample vary. Incubation conditions depend on the format employed in the assay, the detection methods  
20 employed, and the type and nature of the nucleic acid probe or antibody used in the assay. One skilled in the art will recognize that any one of the commonly available hybridization, amplification or immunological assay formats can readily be adapted to employ the nucleic acid probes or antibodies of the present invention. Examples of such assays can be found in Chard, T., *An Introduction to Radioimmunoassay and Related Techniques*, Elsevier Science  
25 Publishers, Amsterdam, The Netherlands (1986); Bullock, G.R. et al., *Techniques in Immunocytochemistry*, Academic Press, Orlando, FL Vol. 1 (1982), Vol. 2 (1983), Vol. 3 (1985); Tijssen, P., *Practice and Theory of immunoassays: Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam, The Netherlands (1985). The test samples of the present invention include cells, protein or  
30 membrane extracts of cells, or biological fluids such as sputum, blood, serum, plasma, or urine. The test sample used in the above-described method will vary based on the assay format, nature of the detection method and the tissues, cells or extracts used as the sample to be assayed. Methods for preparing protein extracts or membrane extracts of cells are well

known in the art and can be readily be adapted in order to obtain a sample which is compatible with the system utilized.

In another embodiment of the present invention, kits are provided which contain the necessary reagents to carry out the assays of the present invention. Specifically, the invention provides a compartment kit to receive, in close confinement, one or more containers which comprises: (a) a first container comprising one of the probes or antibodies of the present invention; and (b) one or more other containers comprising one or more of the following: wash reagents, reagents capable of detecting presence of a bound probe or antibody.

In detail, a compartment kit includes any kit in which reagents are contained in separate containers. Such containers include small glass containers, plastic containers or strips of plastic or paper. Such containers allows one to efficiently transfer reagents from one compartment to another compartment such that the samples and reagents are not cross-contaminated, and the agents or solutions of each container can be added in a quantitative fashion from one compartment to another. Such containers will include a container which will accept the test sample, a container which contains the antibodies used in the assay, containers which contain wash reagents (such as phosphate buffered saline, Tris-buffers, etc.), and containers which contain the reagents used to detect the bound antibody or probe. Types of detection reagents include labeled nucleic acid probes, labeled secondary antibodies, or in the alternative, if the primary antibody is labeled, the enzymatic, or antibody binding reagents which are capable of reacting with the labeled antibody. One skilled in the art will readily recognize that the disclosed probes and antibodies of the present invention can be readily incorporated into one of the established kit formats that are well known in the art.

### 5.17 MEDICAL IMAGING

The novel polypeptides and binding partners of the invention are useful in medical imaging of sites expressing the molecules of the invention (e.g., where the polypeptide of the invention is involved in the immune response, for imaging sites of inflammation or infection). See, e.g., Kunkel et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,413,778. Such methods involve chemical attachment of a labeling or imaging agent, administration of the labeled polypeptide to a subject in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and imaging the labeled polypeptide *in vivo* at the target site.

### 5.18 SCREENING ASSAYS

Using the isolated proteins and polynucleotides of the invention, the present invention further provides methods of obtaining and identifying agents which bind to a polypeptide encoded by an ORF corresponding to any of the nucleotide sequences set forth in the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9, or bind to a specific domain of the polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid. In  
5 detail, said method comprises the steps of:

- (a) contacting an agent with an isolated protein encoded by an ORF of the present invention, or nucleic acid of the invention; and
- (b) determining whether the agent binds to said protein or said nucleic acid.

In general, therefore, such methods for identifying compounds that bind to a  
10 polynucleotide of the invention can comprise contacting a compound with a polynucleotide of the invention for a time sufficient to form a polynucleotide/compound complex, and detecting the complex, so that if a polynucleotide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds to a polynucleotide of the invention is identified.

Likewise, in general, therefore, such methods for identifying compounds that bind to a  
15 polypeptide of the invention can comprise contacting a compound with a polypeptide of the invention for a time sufficient to form a polypeptide/compound complex, and detecting the complex, so that if a polypeptide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds to a polynucleotide of the invention is identified.

Methods for identifying compounds that bind to a polypeptide of the invention can also  
20 comprise contacting a compound with a polypeptide of the invention in a cell for a time sufficient to form a polypeptide/compound complex, wherein the complex drives expression of a receptor gene sequence in the cell, and detecting the complex by detecting reporter gene sequence expression, so that if a polypeptide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds a polypeptide of the invention is identified.

25 Compounds identified via such methods can include compounds which modulate the activity of a polypeptide of the invention (that is, increase or decrease its activity, relative to activity observed in the absence of the compound). Alternatively, compounds identified via such methods can include compounds which modulate the expression of a polynucleotide of the invention (that is, increase or decrease expression relative to expression levels observed in the  
30 absence of the compound). Compounds, such as compounds identified via the methods of the invention, can be tested using standard assays well known to those of skill in the art for their ability to modulate activity/expression.

The agents screened in the above assay can be, but are not limited to, peptides, carbohydrates, vitamin derivatives, or other pharmaceutical agents. The agents can be selected and screened at random or rationally selected or designed using protein modeling techniques.

For random screening, agents such as peptides, carbohydrates, pharmaceutical agents  
5 and the like are selected at random and are assayed for their ability to bind to the protein encoded by the ORF of the present invention. Alternatively, agents may be rationally selected or designed. As used herein, an agent is said to be "rationally selected or designed" when the agent is chosen based on the configuration of the particular protein. For example, one skilled in the art can readily adapt currently available procedures to generate peptides, pharmaceutical  
10 agents and the like, capable of binding to a specific peptide sequence, in order to generate rationally designed antipeptide peptides, for example see Hurby et al., Application of Synthetic Peptides: Antisense Peptides," In Synthetic Peptides, A User's Guide, W.H. Freeman, NY (1992), pp. 289-307, and Kaspczak et al., Biochemistry 28:9230-8 (1989), or pharmaceutical agents, or the like.

15 In addition to the foregoing, one class of agents of the present invention, as broadly described, can be used to control gene expression through binding to one of the ORFs or EMFs of the present invention. As described above, such agents can be randomly screened or rationally designed/selected. Targeting the ORF or EMF allows a skilled artisan to design sequence specific or element specific agents, modulating the expression of either a single ORF  
20 or multiple ORFs, which rely on the same EMF for expression control. One class of DNA binding agents are agents which contain base residues which hybridize or form a triple helix formation by binding to DNA or RNA. Such agents can be based on the classic phosphodiester, ribonucleic acid backbone, or can be a variety of sulfhydryl or polymeric derivatives which have base attachment capacity.

25 Agents suitable for use in these methods usually contain 20 to 40 bases and are designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription (triple helix - see Lee et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 6:3073 (1979); Cooney et al., Science 241:456 (1988); and Dervan et al., Science 251:1360 (1991)) or to the mRNA itself (antisense - Okano, J. Neurochem. 56:560 (1991); Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene  
30 Expression, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988)). Triple helix-formation optimally results in a shut-off of RNA transcription from DNA, while antisense RNA hybridization blocks translation of an mRNA molecule into polypeptide. Both techniques have been demonstrated to be effective in model systems. Information contained in the sequences of the present

invention is necessary for the design of an antisense or triple helix oligonucleotide and other DNA binding agents.

Agents that bind to a protein encoded by one of the ORFs of the present invention can be used as a diagnostic agent. Agents which bind to a protein encoded by one of the ORFs of the present invention can be formulated using known techniques to generate a pharmaceutical composition.

### 5.19 USE OF NUCLEIC ACIDS AS PROBES

Another aspect of the subject invention is to provide for polypeptide-specific nucleic acid hybridization probes capable of hybridizing with naturally occurring nucleotide sequences. The hybridization probes of the subject invention may be derived from any of the nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9. Because the corresponding gene is only expressed in a limited number of tissues, a hybridization probe derived from any of the nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 can be used as an indicator of the presence of RNA of cell type of such a tissue in a sample.

Any suitable hybridization technique can be employed, such as, for example, in situ hybridization. PCR as described in US Patents Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,965,188 provides additional uses for oligonucleotides based upon the nucleotide sequences. Such probes used in PCR may be of recombinant origin, may be chemically synthesized, or a mixture of both. The probe will comprise a discrete nucleotide sequence for the detection of identical sequences or a degenerate pool of possible sequences for identification of closely related genomic sequences.

Other means for producing specific hybridization probes for nucleic acids include the cloning of nucleic acid sequences into vectors for the production of mRNA probes. Such vectors are known in the art and are commercially available and may be used to synthesize RNA probes *in vitro* by means of the addition of the appropriate RNA polymerase as T7 or SP6 RNA polymerase and the appropriate radioactively labeled nucleotides. The nucleotide sequences may be used to construct hybridization probes for mapping their respective genomic sequences. The nucleotide sequence provided herein may be mapped to a chromosome or specific regions of a chromosome using well-known genetic and/or chromosomal mapping techniques. These techniques include in situ hybridization, linkage analysis against known chromosomal markers, hybridization screening with libraries or flow-sorted chromosomal preparations specific to known chromosomes, and the like. The technique of fluorescent in situ hybridization of chromosome spreads has been described, among other places, in Verma et

al (1988) *Human Chromosomes: A Manual of Basic Techniques*, Pergamon Press, New York NY.

Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization of chromosomal preparations and other physical chromosome mapping techniques may be correlated with additional genetic map data.

- 5 Examples of genetic map data can be found in the 1994 Genome Issue of *Science* (265:1981f). Correlation between the location of a nucleic acid on a physical chromosomal map and a specific disease (or predisposition to a specific disease) may help delimit the region of DNA associated with that genetic disease. The nucleotide sequences of the subject invention may be used to detect differences in gene sequences between normal, carrier or affected individuals.

## 10 5.20 PREPARATION OF SUPPORT BOUND OLIGONUCLEOTIDES

Oligonucleotides, i.e., small nucleic acid segments, may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the oligonucleotide by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer.

- Support bound oligonucleotides may be prepared by any of the methods known to those of skill in the art using any suitable support such as glass, polystyrene or Teflon. One strategy is to precisely spot oligonucleotides synthesized by standard synthesizers. Immobilization can be achieved using passive adsorption (Inouye & Hondo, 1990 *J. Clin Microbiol* 28(6) 1462-72); using UV light (Nagata *et al.*, 1985; Dahlen *et al.*, 1987; Morrissey & Collins, *Mol. Cell Probes* 1989 3(2) 189-207) or by covalent binding of base modified DNA (Keller *et al.*, 1988; 1989); all references being specifically incorporated herein.

- Another strategy that may be employed is the use of the strong biotin-streptavidin interaction as a linker. For example, Broude *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 91(8) 3072-6 describe the use of biotinylated probes, although these are duplex probes, that are immobilized on streptavidin-coated magnetic beads. Streptavidin-coated beads may be purchased from Dynal, Oslo. Of course, this same linking chemistry is applicable to coating any surface with streptavidin. Biotinylated probes may be purchased from various sources, such as, e.g., Operon Technologies (Alameda, CA).

- Nunc Laboratories (Naperville, IL) is also selling suitable material that could be used. Nunc Laboratories have developed a method by which DNA can be covalently bound to the microwell surface termed CovaLink NH. CovaLink NH is a polystyrene surface grafted with secondary amino groups (>NH) that serve as bridgeheads for further covalent coupling. CovaLink Modules may be purchased from Nunc Laboratories. DNA molecules may be bound

to CovaLink exclusively at the 5'-end by a phosphoramidate bond, allowing immobilization of more than 1 pmol of DNA (Rasmussen *et al.*, (1991) *Anal Biochem* 198(1) 138-42.

The use of CovaLink NH strips for covalent binding of DNA molecules at the 5'-end has been described (Rasmussen *et al.*, 1991). In this technology, a phosphoramidate bond is employed (Chu *et al.*, 1983 *Nucleic Acids* 11(18) 6513-29). This is beneficial as immobilization using only a single covalent bond is preferred. The phosphoramidate bond joins the DNA to the CovaLink NH secondary amino groups that are positioned at the end of spacer arms covalently grafted onto the polystyrene surface through a 2 nm long spacer arm. To link an oligonucleotide to CovaLink NH via a phosphoramidate bond, the oligonucleotide terminus must have a 5'-end phosphate group. It is, perhaps, even possible for biotin to be covalently bound to CovaLink and then streptavidin used to bind the probes.

More specifically, the linkage method includes dissolving DNA in water (7.5 ng/ul) and denaturing for 10 min. at 95°C and cooling on ice for 10 min. Ice-cold 0.1 M 1-methylimidazole, pH 7.0 (1-MeIm), is then added to a final concentration of 10 mM 1-MeIm. A ss DNA solution is then dispensed into CovaLink NH strips (75 ul/well) standing on ice.

Carbodiimide 0.2 M 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide(EDC), dissolved in 10 mM 1-MeIm, is made fresh and 25 ul added per well. The strips are incubated for 5 hours at 50°C. After incubation the strips are washed using, e.g., Nunc-Immuno Wash; first the wells are washed 3 times, then they are soaked with washing solution for 5 min., and finally they are washed 3 times (where in the washing solution is 0.4 N NaOH, 0.25 % SDS heated to 50°C).

It is contemplated that a further suitable method for use with the present invention is that described in PCT Patent Application WO 90/03382 (Southern & Maskos), incorporated herein by reference. This method of preparing an oligonucleotide bound to a support involves attaching a nucleoside 3'-reagent through the phosphate group by a covalent phosphodiester link to aliphatic hydroxyl groups carried by the support. The oligonucleotide is then synthesized on the supported nucleoside and protecting groups removed from the synthetic oligonucleotide chain under standard conditions that do not cleave the oligonucleotide from the support. Suitable reagents include nucleoside phosphoramidite and nucleoside hydrogen phosphorate.

An on-chip strategy for the preparation of DNA probe for the preparation of DNA probe arrays may be employed. For example, addressable laser-activated photodeprotection may be employed in the chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides directly on a glass surface, as described by Fodor *et al.* (1991) *Science* 251(4995) 767-73, incorporated herein by reference. Probes may also be immobilized on nylon supports as described by Van Ness *et al.* (1991) *Nucleic Acids Res.*

19(12) 3345-50; or linked to Teflon using the method of Duncan & Cavalier (1988) Anal Biochem 169(1) 104-8; all references being specifically incorporated herein.

To link an oligonucleotide to a nylon support, as described by Van Ness *et al.* (1991), requires activation of the nylon surface via alkylation and selective activation of the 5'-amine of  
5 oligonucleotides with cyanuric chloride.

One particular way to prepare support bound oligonucleotides is to utilize the light-generated synthesis described by Pease *et al.*, (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 91(11) 5022-6. These authors used current photolithographic techniques to generate arrays of immobilized oligonucleotide probes (DNA chips). These methods, in which light is used to direct the synthesis  
10 of oligonucleotide probes in high-density, miniaturized arrays, utilize photolabile 5'-protected *N*-acyl-deoxynucleoside phosphoramidites, surface linker chemistry and versatile combinatorial synthesis strategies. A matrix of 256 spatially defined oligonucleotide probes may be generated in this manner.

#### 5.21 PREPARATION OF NUCLEIC ACID FRAGMENTS

15 The nucleic acids may be obtained from any appropriate source, such as cDNAs, genomic DNA, chromosomal DNA, microdissected chromosome bands, cosmid or YAC inserts, and RNA, including mRNA without any amplification steps. For example, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) describes three protocols for the isolation of high molecular weight DNA from mammalian cells (p. 9.14-9.23).

20 DNA fragments may be prepared as clones in M13, plasmid or lambda vectors and/or prepared directly from genomic DNA or cDNA by PCR or other amplification methods. Samples may be prepared or dispensed in multiwell plates. About 100-1000 ng of DNA samples may be prepared in 2-500 ml of final volume.

The nucleic acids would then be fragmented by any of the methods known to those of skill  
25 in the art including, for example, using restriction enzymes as described at 9.24-9.28 of Sambrook *et al.* (1989), shearing by ultrasound and NaOH treatment.

Low pressure shearing is also appropriate, as described by Schriefer *et al.* (1990) Nucleic Acids Res. 18(24) 7455-6. In this method, DNA samples are passed through a small French pressure cell at a variety of low to intermediate pressures. A lever device allows controlled  
30 application of low to intermediate pressures to the cell. The results of these studies indicate that low-pressure shearing is a useful alternative to sonic and enzymatic DNA fragmentation methods.

One particularly suitable way for fragmenting DNA is contemplated to be that using the two base recognition endonuclease, *Cvi*II, described by Fitzgerald *et al.* (1992) Nucleic Acids



Res. 20(14) 3753-62. These authors described an approach for the rapid fragmentation and fractionation of DNA into particular sizes that they contemplated to be suitable for shotgun cloning and sequencing.

The restriction endonuclease *Cvi*JI normally cleaves the recognition sequence PuGCPy  
5 between the G and C to leave blunt ends. Atypical reaction conditions, which alter the specificity of this enzyme (*Cvi*JI\*\*), yield a quasi-random distribution of DNA fragments from the small molecule pUC19 (2688 base pairs). Fitzgerald *et al.* (1992) quantitatively evaluated the randomness of this fragmentation strategy, using a *Cvi*JI\*\* digest of pUC19 that was size fractionated by a rapid gel filtration method and directly ligated, without end repair, to a lac Z  
10 minus M13 cloning vector. Sequence analysis of 76 clones showed that *Cvi*JI\*\* restricts pyGCPy and PuGCPu, in addition to PuGCPy sites, and that new sequence data is accumulated at a rate consistent with random fragmentation.

As reported in the literature, advantages of this approach compared to sonication and agarose gel fractionation include: smaller amounts of DNA are required (0.2-0.5 ug instead of 2-  
15 5 ug); and fewer steps are involved (no preligation, end repair, chemical extraction, or agarose gel electrophoresis and elution are needed).

Irrespective of the manner in which the nucleic acid fragments are obtained or prepared, it is important to denature the DNA to give single stranded pieces available for hybridization. This is achieved by incubating the DNA solution for 2-5 minutes at 80-90°C. The solution is then  
20 cooled quickly to 2°C to prevent renaturation of the DNA fragments before they are contacted with the chip. Phosphate groups must also be removed from genomic DNA by methods known in the art.

## 5.22 PREPARATION OF DNA ARRAYS

Arrays may be prepared by spotting DNA samples on a support such as a nylon  
25 membrane. Spotting may be performed by using arrays of metal pins (the positions of which correspond to an array of wells in a microtiter plate) to repeated by transfer of about 20 nl of a DNA solution to a nylon membrane. By offset printing, a density of dots higher than the density of the wells is achieved. One to 25 dots may be accommodated in 1 mm<sup>2</sup>, depending on the type of label used. By avoiding spotting in some preselected number of rows and columns, separate  
30 subsets (subarrays) may be formed. Samples in one subarray may be the same genomic segment of DNA (or the same gene) from different individuals, or may be different, overlapped genomic clones. Each of the subarrays may represent replica spotting of the same samples. In one example, a selected gene segment may be amplified from 64 patients. For each patient, the

amplified gene segment may be in one 96-well plate (all 96 wells containing the same sample). A plate for each of the 64 patients is prepared. By using a 96-pin device, all samples may be spotted on one 8 x 12 cm membrane. Subarrays may contain 64 samples, one from each patient. Where the 96 subarrays are identical, the dot span may be 1 mm<sup>2</sup> and there may be a 1 mm space  
5 between subarrays.

Another approach is to use membranes or plates (available from NUNC, Naperville, Illinois) which may be partitioned by physical spacers e.g. a plastic grid molded over the membrane, the grid being similar to the sort of membrane applied to the bottom of multiwell plates, or hydrophobic strips. A fixed physical spacer is not preferred for imaging by exposure to  
10 flat phosphor-storage screens or x-ray films.

The present invention is illustrated in the following examples. Upon consideration of the present disclosure, one of skill in the art will appreciate that many other embodiments and variations may be made in the scope of the present invention. Accordingly, it is intended that the broader aspects of the present invention not be limited to the disclosure of the following  
15 examples. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the exemplified embodiments that are intended as illustrations of single aspects of the invention, and compositions and methods that are functionally equivalent are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, numerous modifications and variations in the practice of the invention are expected to occur to those skilled in the art upon consideration of the present preferred embodiments. Consequently, the only  
20 limitations which should be placed upon the scope of the invention are those which appear in the appended claims.

All references cited within the body of the instant specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

## 6.0 EXAMPLES

### 25 EXAMPLE 1

Isolation of SEQ ID NO: 1, and 4-5 from a cDNA Library of Fetal Skin, and SEQ ID NO: 3  
from a cDNA Library of Mixed tissues

A plurality of novel nucleic acids were obtained from a cDNA library prepared from  
30 fetal skin (Invitrogen) (Hyseq clone identification number 18066640 (SEQ ID NO: 1), Hyseq clone identification number 18059666 (SEQ ID NO: 4), and Hyseq identification number 18091026 (SEQ ID NO: 5)), and a cDNA library prepared from mixed tissues from: mRNAs from adult brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, placenta, small intestine, and uterus, and mRNAs

from fetal brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, and skin obtained from Invitrogen; mRNAs from adult adrenal gland, bone marrow, lymph node, the MOLT-4 leukemia cell line, pituitary gland, spinal cord, spleen, thyroid gland, thymus, and trachea from Clontech; and mRNAs from adult esophagus, and fetal umbilical cord from Biochain (Hyseq clone  
5 identification number 32288188 (SEQ ID NO: 3)) using standard PCR, sequencing by hybridization sequence signature analysis, and Sanger sequencing techniques. The inserts of the library were amplified with PCR using primers specific for vector sequences flanking the inserts. These samples were spotted onto nylon membranes and interrogated with oligonucleotide probes to give sequence signatures. The clones were clustered into groups of  
10 similar or identical sequences, and single representative clones were selected from each group for gel sequencing. The 5' sequence of the amplified inserts was then deduced using the reverse M13 sequencing primer in a typical Sanger sequencing protocol. PCR products were purified and subjected to fluorescent dye terminator cycle sequencing. Single-pass gel sequencing was done using a 377 Applied Biosystems (ABI) sequencer. The clones were  
15 identified as a novel sequence not previously obtained from these libraries and not previously reported in public databases. The sequences were designated as SEQ ID NOs: 1, 3, 4, and 5.

## EXAMPLE 2

### ASSEMBLAGE OF SEQ ID NO: 6

20 The nucleic acids of the present invention, designated as SEQ ID NO: 6, was assembled using SEQ ID NO: 1 as a seed. Then a recursive algorithm was used to extend the seed into an extended assemblage, by pulling additional sequences from different databases (i.e., Hyseq's database containing EST sequences, dbEST version 114, gb pri 114, and UniGene version 101)  
25 that belong to this assemblage. The algorithm terminated when there was no additional sequences from the above databases that would extend the assemblage. Inclusion of component sequences into the assemblage was based on a BLASTN hit to the extending assemblage with BLAST score greater than 300 and percent identity greater than 95%.

The nearest neighbor result for the assembled contigs were obtained by a FASTA version  
30 3 search against Genpept release 114, using FASTXY algorithm. FASTXY is an improved version of FASTA alignment which allows in-codon frame shifts. The nearest neighbor result showed the closest homologue for each assemblage from Genpept (and contains the translated amino acid sequences for which the assemblage encodes). The nearest neighbor results is set forth below:

SEQ ID NO:	Accession No.	Description	Smith- Waterman Score	% Identity
6	AF062392	Gallus gallus matrix metalloproteinase	464	60.748

The predicted amino acid sequence for SEQ ID NO: 6 was obtained by using a software program called FASTY (available from <http://fasta.bioch.virginia.edu>) which selects a polypeptide based on a comparison of translated novel polynucleotide to known polynucleotides (W.R. Pearson, Methods in Enzymology, 183:63-98 (1990), incorporated herein by reference).

SEQ ID NO: 6:

Predicted beginning nucleotide location correspondi ng to first amino acid residue of amino acid sequence	Predicted end nucleotide location correspondi ng to first amino acid residue of amino acid sequence	Amino acid segment containing signal peptide (A = Alanine, C = Cysteine, D = Aspartic Acid, E = Glutamic Acid, F = Phenylalanine, G = Glycine, H = Histidine, I = Isoleucine, K = Lysine, L = Leucine, M = Methionine, N = Asparagine, P = Proline, Q = Glutamine, R = Arginine, S = Serine, T = Threonine, V = Valine, W = Tryptophan, Y = Tyrosine, X = Unknown, * = Stop Codon, / = possible nucleotide deletion, \ = possible nucleotide insertion)
126	563	WKMKKMCNWLRIINYTPDMARAAVDEAIQEGLEV WSKVTPLKFTKISKGIADIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRYFDG PLGVLGHAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDEDENWTKDGADL HDNSPFYGHGCLAHAFFPGPGIGGDVHFDNDETR TKDFR (SEQ ID NO: 25)

10

### EXAMPLE 3

#### ASSEMBLAGE OF SEQ ID NOS: 7 and 8

Assembly of novel nucleotide sequence SEQ ID NO: 7 was accomplished using the assemblage of SEQ ID NO: 1 as a seed. A recursive algorithm was used to extend the seed EST into an extended assemblage, by pulling additional sequences from different databases (i.e., Hyseq's database containing EST sequences, dbEST version 119, gb pri 119, and UniGene version 119) that belong to this assemblage. The algorithm terminated when there

was no additional sequence from the above databases that would extend the assemblage.

Inclusion of the component sequences into the assemblage was based on a BLASTN hit to the extending assemblage with BLAST score greater than 300 and percent identity greater than 95%. Hyseq ESTs SEQ ID NO: 2-5 were incorporated into the extended gene sequence SEQ

5 ID NO: 7 during the assembly process.

Using PHRAP (Univ. of Washington), a full-length gene cDNA sequence was generated from the assemblage. Any frame shifts and incorrect stop codons were corrected by hand editing. During editing, the sequence was checked using FASTY and/or BLAST against Genbank (i.e., dbEST version 119, gb pri 119, UniGene version 119, Genepept release 119).

10 Other computer programs that may have been used in the editing process were phredPhrap and Consed (University of Washington and ed\_ready, ed\_ext and cg\_zip\_2 (Hyseq, Inc.).

The polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 was predicted to be encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 using a software program called BLASTX. BLASTX selects a polypeptide based on a comparison of translated novel polynucleotides to known polypeptides. The initial methionine  
15 coding for SEQ ID NO: 8 starts at position 40 of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the putative stop codon, TAA, begins at position 1417 of the nucleotide sequence.

Figure 1A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 207 - 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 26)  
20 (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 74% similarity and 57% identity over the same amino acid residues. Figure 1B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 - 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the chicken matrix metalloproteinase protein (SEQ ID NO: 27)  
25 (Yang and Kurkinen (1998) J. Biol. Chem., 273, 17893-900), indicating that the two sequences share 71% similarity and 56% identity over the same amino acid residues.

Figure 2A shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 209 - 411 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a portion of the human MMP-3 protein (SEQ ID NO: 28) (Japanese Patent  
30 No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 64% similarity and 48% identity over the same amino acid residues. Figure 2B shows the BLASTX amino acid sequence alignment between a second portion of the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 7 (i.e. residues 1 - 207 of SEQ ID NO: 8) an MMP-like polypeptide and a different portion of the human MMP-3

protein (SEQ ID NO: 29) (Japanese Patent No. JP11169176-A), indicating that the two sequences share 66% similarity and 51% identity over the same amino acid residues.

A predicted approximately seventeen-residue signal peptide is encoded from approximately residue 1 to residue 17 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 10). The extracellular portion is useful on its own. This can be confirmed by expression in mammalian cells and sequencing of the cleaved product. The signal peptide region was predicted using the Kyte-Doolittle hydrophobicity prediction algorithm (J. Mol Biol., 157, pp. 105-31 (1982), incorporated herein by reference) and SignalP software package (Nielsen, et al. (1997) Int. J. Neural Syst., 8, 581-99, incorporated herein by reference). One of skill in the art will recognize that the actual cleavage site may be different than that predicted by the computer program.

The nucleotide sequence of the MMP-like protein is predicted to be located at chromosome 11q22 in the human genome. The chromosomal location was mapped by blastn comparison between the nucleotide sequence of the full-length MMP-like protein SEQ ID NO: 7 and a database of GENSCAN (Stanford University) (Burge and Karlin (1997) J. Mol. Biol. 268, 78-94) predicted genes assembled from the human genome project. A 100 percent match was obtained for the nucleotide sequence of the MMP-like protein SEQ ID NO: 7 and the GENSCAN predicted genes from the human genome project. The identification number of the match was then located in the NCBI genome resource database, Homo sapiens chromosome map, and identified as the location of the nucleotide sequence for MMP-like protein.

Using eMATRIX software package (Stanford University, Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 is expected to have a matrixins cysteine switch domain at residues 66 - 95 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 12), residues 155 - 198 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 16), residues 231 - 251 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 15), residues 268 - 280 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 20), and residues 288 - 307 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 23). Also, using eMATRIX (Stanford University, Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 is expected to have a hemopexin domain at residues 86 - 96 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 21), residues 105 - 138 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 13), residues 154 - 202 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 14), residues 231 - 251 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 17), residues 268 - 280 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 19), and residues 335 - 346 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 24). The eMATRIX software package (Stanford University,

Stanford, CA) (Wu et al., J. Comp. Biol., vol. 6, pp. 219-235 (1999), herein incorporated by reference), also predicts the soluble MMP-like polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 8 to have a matrixin signature domain at residues 86 – 99 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 18), and residues 131 – 146 inclusive of SEQ ID NO: 8 (SEQ ID NO: 22). The domains corresponding to SEQ ID

5 NO: 12 through SEQ ID NO: 24 are as follows wherein A=Alanine, C=Cysteine, D=Aspartic Acid, E= Glutamic Acid, F=Phenylalanine, G=Glycine, H=Histidine, I=Isoleucine, K=Lysine, L=Leucine, M=Methionine, N=Asparagine, P=Proline, Q=Glutamine, R=Arginine, S=Serine, T=Threonine, V=Valine, W=Tryptophan, Y=Tyrosine:

10 Matrixins cysteine switch domains:

MQAFFGLTVTGKLDSENTLEIMKTPRCGVDP:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 12) p-value of 7.667e-26, BL00546A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 66 - 95 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

DIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRYFDGPLGVLGHAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDED:

15 (designated as SEQ ID NO: 16) p-value of 7.720e-19, BL00546B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 155 - 198 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

FDAITTFRREVMFFKGRHLWR:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 15) p-value of 3.475e-19, BL00546E (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 231 - 251 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

20 WPSLPADLQAAYE:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 20) p-value of 6.400e-13, BL00546F (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 268 - 280 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

VFKDENFWMIRGYAVLPDYP:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 23) p-value of 9.449e-11, BL00546G (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 288 - 307 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

25 Hemopexin domains:

MKTPRCGVDPDV:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 21) p-value of 9.100e-13, BL00024A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 86 – 96 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

30 GWRKYNLTYRIINYTPDMARAAVDEAIQEGLEVW:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 13) p-value of 3.143e-23, BL00024B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 105 – 138 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

ADIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRYFDGPLGVLGHAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDEDENCT:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 14) p-value of  $8.320 \times 10^{-20}$ , BL00024C (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 154 – 202 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

FDAITTFRREVMFFKGRHLWR:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 17) p-value of  $2.184 \times 10^{-18}$ , BL00024F (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 231 – 251 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

WPSLPADLQAAYE:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 19) p-value of  $6.192 \times 10^{-13}$ , BL00024G (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 268 – 280 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

YFFVGIWCWRFD:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 24) p-value of  $8.154 \times 10^{-10}$ , BL00024H (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 335 – 346 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

Matrixin signature domains:

MKTPRCGVPDVGQY:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 18) p-value of  $7.136 \times 10^{-16}$ , PR00138A (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 86 – 99 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

IQEGLEVWSKVTPCLKF:

(designated as SEQ ID NO: 22) p-value of  $3.824 \times 10^{-11}$ , PR00138B (identification number correlating to signature); located at residues 131 – 146 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

SEQ ID NO: 7 was determined to be present in fetal skin (Invitrogen) (Hyseq library name FSK001) and a cDNA library prepared from mixed tissues: adult brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, placenta, small intestine, and uterus, and fetal brain, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, and skin (Invitrogen); adult adrenal gland, bone marrow, lymph node, the MOLT-4 leukemia cell line, pituitary gland, spinal cord, spleen, thyroid gland, thymus, and trachea (Clontech); and adult esophagus and fetal umbilical cord (Biochain) (Hyseq library name CGd012). The tissue expression information was determined using the tissue source of the EST that comprises SEQ ID NO: 7 and the tissue sources of the other ESTs of the cluster to which those ESTs belong. Clusters were made depending on the sequence signature of each sequence as described in Example 1.

#### EXAMPLE 4

##### A. Expression of SEQ ID NO: 8 in cells

Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells or other suitable cell types are grown in DMEM (ATCC) and 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Gibco) to 70% confluence. Prior to transfection the media is changed to DMEM and 0.5% FCS. Cells are transfected with cDNAs for SEQ



ID NO: 7, or with pBGal vector by the FuGENE-6 transfection reagent (Boehringer). In summary, 4  $\mu$ l of FuGENE-6 is diluted in 100  $\mu$ l of DMEM and incubated for 5 minutes. Then, this is added to 1  $\mu$ g of DNA and incubated for 15 minutes before adding it to a 35 mm dish of CHO cells. The CHO cells are incubated at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After 24 hours, media and cell lysates are collected, centrifuged and dialyzed against assay buffer (15 mM Tris pH 7.6, 134 mM NaCl, 5 mM glucose, 3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and MgCl<sub>2</sub>).

B. Expression Study Using SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9

The expression of SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 in various tissues is analyzed using a semi-quantitative polymerase chain reaction-based technique. Human cDNA libraries are used as sources of expressed genes from tissues of interest (adult bladder, adult brain, adult heart, adult kidney, adult lymph node, adult liver, adult lung, adult ovary, adult placenta, adult rectum, adult spleen, adult testis, bone marrow, thymus, thyroid gland, fetal kidney, fetal liver, fetal liver-spleen, fetal skin, fetal brain, fetal leukocyte and macrophage). Gene-specific primers are used to amplify portions of the SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 sequence from the samples. Amplified products are separated on an agarose gel, transferred and chemically linked to a nylon filter. The filter is then hybridized with a radioactively labeled (<sup>33</sup>P-dCTP) double-stranded probe generated from SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 using a Klenow polymerase, random-prime method. The filters are washed (high stringency) and used to expose a phosphorimaging screen for several hours. Bands indicate the presence of cDNA including SEQ ID NO: 1-7, or 9 sequences in a specific library, and thus mRNA expression in the corresponding cell type or tissue.

## CLAIMS

## WE CLAIM:

1. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from  
5 the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 6-7 and 9, the translated protein coding portion thereof, the mature protein coding portion thereof, the extracellular portion thereof, or the active domain thereof.
2. An isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide with biological activity,  
10 which polynucleotide hybridizes to the complement of a polynucleotide of claim 1 under stringent hybridization conditions.
3. An isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide with biological activity, said polynucleotide having greater than about 90% sequence identity with the polynucleotide of  
15 claim 1 wherein the polynucleotide is selected from SEQ ID NO: 6-7 and 9.
4. The polynucleotide of claim 1 which is a DNA sequence.
5. An isolated polynucleotide which comprises the complement of the  
20 polynucleotide of claim 1.
6. A vector comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1.
7. An expression vector comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1.  
25
8. A host cell genetically engineered to express the polynucleotide of claim  
1.
9. The host cell of claim 8 wherein the polynucleotide is in operative  
30 association with a regulatory sequence that controls expression of the polynucleotide in the host cell.
10. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence which is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:

8, 10-24 and 25, the translated protein coding portion thereof, the mature protein coding portion thereof, the extracellular portion thereof, or the active domain thereof.

5

11. A composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 10 and a carrier.

12. A polypeptide, having MMP-like activity, comprising at least ten consecutive amino acids from the polypeptide sequences selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10-24 and 25.

10

13. The polypeptide of claim 12, comprising at least five consecutive amino acids from the polypeptide sequences selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10-24 and 25.

15

14. A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide according to claim 12.

15. A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide according to claim 13.

16. A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide according to claim 10.

20

17. An antibody specific for the polypeptide of claim 10.

18. A method for detecting the polynucleotide of claim 1 in a sample, comprising:

- 25 a) contacting the sample with a compound that binds to and forms a complex with the polynucleotide of claim 1 for a period sufficient to form the complex; and  
b) detecting the complex, so that if a complex is detected, the polynucleotide of claim 1 is detected.

30

19. A method for detecting the polynucleotide of claim 1 in a sample, comprising:

- a) contacting the sample under stringent hybridization conditions with nucleic acid primers that anneal to the polynucleotide of claim 1 under such conditions;

- b) amplifying a product comprising at least a portion of the polynucleotide of claim 1; and
- c) detecting said product and thereby the polynucleotide of claim 1 in the sample.

5

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the polynucleotide comprises an RNA molecule and the method further comprises reverse transcribing an annealed RNA molecule into a cDNA polynucleotide.

10

21. A method for detecting the polypeptide of claim 10 in a sample, comprising:

a) contacting the sample with a compound that binds to and forms a complex with the polypeptide under conditions and for a period sufficient to form the complex; and

15

b) detecting formation of the complex, so that if a complex formation is detected, the polypeptide of claim 10 is detected.

22. A method for identifying a compound that binds to the polypeptide of claim 10, comprising:

20

a) contacting the compound with the polypeptide of claim 10 under conditions and for a time sufficient to form a polypeptide/compound complex; and

b) detecting the complex, so that if the polypeptide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds to the polypeptide of claim 10 is identified.

25

23. A method for identifying a compound that binds to the polypeptide of claim 10, comprising:

a) contacting the compound with the polypeptide of claim 10, in a cell, for a time sufficient to form a polypeptide/compound complex, wherein the complex drives expression of a reporter gene sequence in the cell; and

30

b) detecting the complex by detecting reporter gene sequence expression, so that if the polypeptide/compound complex is detected, a compound that binds to the polypeptide of claim 10 is identified.

24. A method of producing a MMP-like polypeptide, comprising,

a) culturing the host cell of claim 8 under conditions sufficient to express the polypeptide in said cell; and

b) isolating the polypeptide from the cell culture or cells of step (a).

5 25. A kit comprising the polypeptide of claim 10.

26. A nucleic acid array comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1 or a unique segment of the polynucleotide of claim 1 attached to a surface.

10 27. The array of claim 26, wherein the array detects full-matches to the polynucleotide or a unique segment of the polynucleotide of claim 1.

28. The array of claim 26, wherein the array detects mismatches to the polynucleotide or a unique segment of the polynucleotide of claim 1.

15

29. A method of treatment of a subject in need of enhanced activity or expression of MMP-like polypeptide of claim 10 comprising administering to the subject a composition selected from the group consisting of:

20 (a) a therapeutic amount of an agonist of said polypeptide;  
(b) a therapeutic amount of the polypeptide; and  
(c) a therapeutic amount of a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide in a form and under conditions such that the polypeptide is produced, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25 30. A method of treatment of a subject having need to inhibit activity or expression of the MMP-like polypeptide of claim 10 comprising administering to the subject a composition selected from the group consisting of:

30 (a) a therapeutic amount of an antagonist to said polypeptide;  
(b) a therapeutic amount of a nucleic acid molecule that inhibits the expression of the nucleotide sequence encoding said polypeptide; and  
(c) a therapeutic amount of a polypeptide that competes with the MMP-like polypeptide for its ligand and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**BLASTX ALIGNMENT OF SEQ ID NO: 8 MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDE  
(IDENTIFIED AS MMP-LIKE) WITH GALLUS GALLUS MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE SEQ ID  
NO: 26**

Query: MMP-like protein (SEQ ID NO: 8)  
Subject: gb|AAC33733.1| (AF062392) matrix metalloproteinase [Gallus gallus] (SEQ ID NO: 26)  
Length = 472

Score = 663 (238.4 bits), Expect = 2.3e-129, Sum P(2) = 2.3e-129  
Identities = 118/206 (57%), Positives = 153/206 (74%), Frame = +1

Query:	658	GGLPKEPAK-PKEPTIPHACDPDLTFTDAITFRREVFFKGRHLWRIYYDITDVEFELIA	834
		G K P K P PT P+ C P ++FDA+TT RREV+F KGRHLWR+Y D ++VE ELI+	
Sbjct:	267	GSATKTPGKRPTVPTSPNTCGPQISFDAVTTLRREVIFLKGRHLWRVYPDNSEVELELIS	326
Query:	835	SFWPSLPADLQAAAYENPRDKILVFKDENFWMIRGYAVLDPYKSIHTLGFPPGRVKKIDAA	1014
		+FWP LP+ +QAAAYEN +D+IL FK NFW++ GY VL YPK+I+TLGFP VKKIDAA	
Sbjct:	327	AFWPFLPSGIQAAAYENMKDRILFFKGNFVWVSGYKVLGYPKNINTLGFPPKGVKKIDAA	386
Query:	1015	VCDKTTTRKTYFFVGIWCWRFDEMOTQMDKGFPPQVRVVKHFPGISIRVDAAFQYKGGFFFSR	1194
		VC+K T KT FFVG WR+DE TQ+M+KG+P+R V FPGIS R+DA FQ+KG F+F	
Sbjct:	387	VCNKNTGKTDFVFGDKYWRVDESTQSMKEGYPRTVNDPFGISQRIDAVFQHKGLFYFFH	446
Query:	1195	GSKQFEYDIKTKNITRIMRTNTWFQC	1272
		GS+Q ++D K + +++N+WF C	
Sbjct:	447	GSRQLKFDPTAKRVISEIKSNSWFNC	472

**FIG. 1A**

**BLASTX ALIGNMENT OF SEQ ID NO: 8 MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDE  
(IDENTIFIED AS MMP-LIKE) WITH GALLUS GALLUS MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE SEQ ID  
NO: 27**

Query: MMP-like protein (SEQ ID NO: 8)  
Subject: gb|AAC33733.1| (AF062392) matrix metalloproteinase [Gallus gallus] (SEQ ID NO: 27)  
Length = 472

Score = 636 (228.9 bits), Expect = 2.3e-129, Sum P(2) = 2.3e-129  
Identities = 116/207 (56%), Positives = 149/207 (71%), Frame = +1

Query:	40	MKRLLLFLFFITFSSAFPLGRMMENEENMQLAQAYLNQFYSLEIEGNHLVQSKNRS	LID 219
		MK +LLL L + S++ P +N+E+ +L + YL++FY++E + N N	
Sbjct:	7	MKNVLLLLLTYAAVSNLPAQPEKDNKEDTKLVEDYLSKFYTIETDSNQRGWKANA	EFTA 66
Query:	220	DKIREMQAFFGLTVTGKLDNLTIMKTPRCGVPDVQGYGTYLPCWRKYNLT	YRIINYTP 399
		+K+++MQ FFGL VTGK D+ TLE+MK PRCGVPDVG YG TLPGW+K NLTYRI+NYTP	
Sbjct:	67	EKLQKMQRFFGLKVTGKPDTELEMMKKPRCGVPDVGLYGVTLPGWKNNLT	YRIVNYTP 126
Query:	400	DMARAAVDEAIQEGLEVMSKVTPKFTKISKGIADIMIAFRTRVHRCRPRYFDG	PLGLVG 579
		D+++ VD+AIQ+ + S VTPL F +I +GIADIM+AF T+ HG CPRYFDG	PLGLVL
Sbjct:	127	DLSEVVDKAIQAKAFKARSTVTPLIFARIQEGIADIMVAFGTGAHGHCPRYFDG	PLGLVLA 186
Query:	580	HAFPPGPGGLGGDTHFDEDECTKDCAG	660
		HAFPPG G GGD HFDEDE+ T G	
Sbjct:	187	HAFPPGSGFGGVHFDDEDEDTWMTGSDG	213

**FIG. 1B**

**BLASTX ALIGNMENT OF SEQ ID NO: 8 MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDE  
(IDENTIFIED AS MMP-LIKE) WITH HUMAN MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-3 SEQ ID NO: 28**

Query: MMP-like protein (SEQ ID NO: 8)  
Subject: sp|Y21993|Y21993 Human matrix metalloprotease-3 (MMP-3) (SEQ ID NO: 28)  
Length = 477

Score = 547 (197.6 bits), Expect = 5.1e-108, Sum P(2) = 5.1e-108  
Identities = 99/204 (48%), Positives = 131/204 (64%), Frame = +1

Query: 664 LPKEPAKPKETIPHACDPDLTFDAITTTFRREVMMFFKGRHLWRIYYDITDVEFELIASFW 843  
+P EP P EP P CDP L+FDA++T R E++ FK RH WR + E LI+SF  
Sbjct: 275 VPTEPVPP-EPGTPANCDPALSFDAVSTLRGEILIFKDRHFWRKSLRKLPELHLISSFW 333

Query: 844 PSLPADLQAAYE-NPRDKILVFKDENFWMIRGYAVLPDYPKSIHTLGFPPGRVKKIDAAVC 1020  
PSLP+ + AAYE +D + +FK FW IRG V YP+ IHTLGF V+KIDAA+  
Sbjct: 334 PSLPSGVDAAYEVTSKDLVFIFKGNQFWAIRGNEVRAGYPRGIHTLGFPPTVRKIDAAIS 393

Query: 1021 DKTRKTYFEVGIWCWRFDEMTQTMCKGFPQRVVVKHPPGISIRVDAAFQYKGGFFFSRGS 1200  
DK KTYFFV WRFDE +M+ GFP+++ + FPGI ++DA F+ GFF+F GS  
Sbjct: 394 DKEKNKTYFFVEDKYWRFDEKRNMEPGPKQIAEDFGIDSKIDAVFEFGFFFYFTGS 453

Query: 1201 KQFEYDIKTKNITRIMRTNTWFQC 1272  
Q E+D K +T +++N+W C  
Sbjct: 454 SQLEFDPNNAKKVTHTLKSNWLNLC 477

**FIG. 2A**



**BLASTX ALIGNMENT OF SEQ ID NO: 8 MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE POLYPEPTIDE  
(IDENTIFIED AS MMP-LIKE) WITH HUMAN MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-3 SEQ ID NO: 29**

Query: MMP-like protein (SEQ ID NO: 8)  
Subject: sp|Y21993|Y21993 Human matrix metalloprotease-3 (MMP-3) (SEQ ID NO: 29)  
Length = 477

Score = 547 (197.6 bits), Expect = 5.1e-108, Sum P(2) = 5.1e-108  
Identities = 110/212 (51%), Positives = 142/212 (66%), Frame = +1

Query: 40 MKRLLLFLFFITFSSAFPLGRMMENEE-NMQLAQAYLNQFYSLIEIEGNHLVQSKNRSII 216  
MK L +L L + SA+PL E+ +M L Q YL +Y L+ + V+ K+ +  
Sbjct: 1 MKSLPILLLLCVAVCSAYPLDGAARGEDTSMNLVQKYLENYLDLKKDVKKQFVRRKDSGPV 60

Query: 217 DDKIREMQAFGLTVTGKLDSENTLEIMKTPRCGVPDVQGYGYTLPG---WRKYNLTYRII 387  
KIREMQ F GL VTGKLDSTLE+M+ PRCGVPDVG + T PG WRK +LTYRI+  
Sbjct: 61 VKKIREMQKFLGLEVTGKLDSDTLEVMRKPRCGVPDVGHFR-TFPGIPKWRKTHLTYRIV 119

Query: 388 NYTPDMARAAVDEAIQEGLEVNSKVTPCLKTKISKIADIIMIAFRTRVHGRCPRY-FDGP 564  
NYTPD+ + AVD A+++ L+VW +VTPL F+++ +G ADIMI+F R HG Y FDGP  
Sbjct: 120 NYTPDLPKDAVDSAVEKALKVWEDEVTPLTFSRLYEGEADIMISFAVREHGDF--YFPDGP 177

Query: 565 LGVLGHAFPPGFLGGDTHFDEDENCTKDGAG 660  
VL HA+ PGPG+ GD HFD+DE TKD G  
Sbjct: 178 GNVLAHAYAPGPGINGDAHFDDDEQWTKDTTG 209

**FIG. 2B**

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Hyseq, Inc.  
 Godbole, Shubhada D  
 Asundi, Vinod  
 Kuo, Chiauyun  
 Tang, Y. Tom  
 Drmanac, Radoje T  
 Liu, Chenghua

<120> METHODS AND MATERIALS RELATING TO MATRIX METALLOPROTEASE-LIKE  
 POLYPEPTIDES AND POLYNUCLEOTIDES

<130> HYS-34/21272-037

<140> Not Yet Assigned

<141> 2001-02-02

<150> 09/713,851

<151> 2000-11-15

<150> 09/560,875

<151> 2000-04-27

<150> 09/496,914

<151> 2000-02-03

<160> 29

<170> PatentIn version 3.0

<210> 1

<211> 417

<212> DNA

<213> homo sapiens

<220>

<221> misc\_feature

<222> (1)..(417)

<223> n=G, A, T, or C

<400> 1

```

actatcttct aaattctgtg ctaacagaac cggcttcagc tgaagaaaga gaggaatgaa      60
gcgcccttctg cttctggttt tgatctttat aacattttct tctgcatttc ccttagtccg      120
gatgatggaa aatgaagaaa atgtgcaact ggctcagaat aataaactat actccggata      180
tggcacgagc tgctgtggat gaggctatcc aagaagggtt agaagtgtgg agcaaagtca      240
ctccactaaa attcaccaag atttcaaagg ggattgcaga catcatgatt gccttttagga      300
ctcgagtcca tggtcggagt cctcgctatt ttgatggtcc cttgggagtg cttggccatg      360
cctttctctc tgggtccgggt ctgggtggtg acactcattn tgatgaggat gaaaact      417

```

<210> 2

<211> 361

<212> DNA

<213> homo sapiens

<400> 2

gattttaaagg ggattgcaga catcatgatt gcctttagga ctcgagtcca tggtcggtgt 60  
 cttegetatt ttgatgggtcc cttgggagtg cttggccatg cctttcctcc tggtcgggt 120  
 ctgggtggtg aactcattt tgatgaggat gaaaactgta ccaaggatgg agcaggaggt 180  
 ctgccttagg aacctgctaa gccaaaggaa ccactatac cccatgcctg tgaccctgac 240  
 ttgactcttg acgctatcac aactttccgc agagaagtaa tgttatttac aggcagcacc 300  
 tatgaggatc tatatgatat cacggatttg agtttaaata attgtctcatt ctgccatctc 360  
 g 361

<210> 3  
 <211> 335  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 3  
 atcaaaatag cgaggacacc gaccatggac tcgagtecta aaggcaatca tgatgtctgc 60  
 aatccccctt gaaatcttgg cgaattttag tggagcgact ttgtccaca cttctaaacc 120  
 ttcttgata gcctcatcca cagcagctcg tgccatatcc ggagtatagt ttattattcc 180  
 gagccagttg cacatcttct tcattttcca tcatccggac taagggaaat gcacaagaaa 240  
 atgttataaa gaacaaaaac agaagcagaa ggcgcttcat tcctctctt cttcagctga 300  
 agccggttct gttagcacag aatttagaaa ataata 335

<210> 4  
 <211> 394  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 4  
 ccagagataa gattctggtt tttaaagatg aaaacttctg gatgatacaga ggatatgctg 60  
 tcttgccaga ttatoccaa tccatccata cattaggtt tccaggacgt gtgaagaaaa 120  
 tagatgcagc cgtctgtgat aagaccacaa gaaaaaccta cttctttgtg ggcatttggt 180  
 gctggagggt tgatgaaatg acccaaacca tggacaaagg gttcccgag agagtggtaa 240  
 aacactttcc tggaatcagt atccgtgttg atgtgtctt ccagtacaaa ggattcttct 300  
 ttttcagccg tggatcaaag caatttgaat acgacattaa gacaaagaat attacccgaa 360  
 tcatgagaac taatacttgg tttcaatgca aaga 394

<210> 5  
 <211> 428  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 5  
 aggtccgtt attccagatc gaccacgcg tccggaggaa tgaagcgct tctgcttctg 60  
 tttttgttct ttataacatt ttcttctgca ttcccttg ggcggatgat ggaaatgaa 120

```
<210> 6
<211> 561
<212> DNA
<213> homo sapiens
```

```
<210> 7
<211> 1709
<212> DNA
<213> homo sapiens
```

```

<400> 7
aggctccgtt attccagatc gacccacgcg tccggagga atg aag cgc ctt ctg      54
                                         Met Lys Arg Leu Leu
                                         1             5

ctt ctg ttt ttg ttc ttt ata aca ttt tct tct gca ttt ccc ttg ggc      102
Leu Leu Phe Leu Phe Phe Ile Thr Phe Ser Ser Ala Phe Pro Leu Gly
                        10             15             20

cgg atg atg gaa aat gaa gaa aat atg caa ctg gct cag gca tat ctc      150
Arg Met Met Glu Asn Glu Glu Asn Met Gln Leu Ala Gln Ala Tyr Leu
                        25             30             35

aac caq ttc tac tct ctt gaa ata gaa ggg aat cat ctt gtt caa agc      198

```

Asn	Gln	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Glu	Ile	Glu	Gly	Asn	His	Leu	Val	Gln	Ser		
	40						45					50					
aag	aat	agg	agt	ctc	ata	gat	gac	aaa	att	cgg	gaa	atg	caa	gca	ttt	246	
Lys	Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ile	Asp	Asp	Lys	Ile	Arg	Glu	Met	Gln	Ala	Phe		
	55					60				65							
ttt	gga	ttg	aca	gtg	act	gga	aaa	ctg	gac	tca	aac	acc	ctt	gag	atc	294	
Phe	Gly	Leu	Thr	Val	Thr	Gly	Lys	Leu	Asp	Ser	Asn	Thr	Leu	Glu	Ile		
	70					75				80					85		
atg	aag	aca	ccc	agg	tgt	ggg	gtg	cct	gat	gtg	ggc	cag	tat	ggc	tac	342	
Met	Lys	Thr	Pro	Arg	Cys	Gly	Val	Pro	Asp	Val	Gly	Gln	Tyr	Gly	Tyr		
				90					95					100			
acc	ctc	cct	ggg	tgg	aga	aaa	tac	aac	ctc	acc	tac	aga	ata	ata	aac	390	
Thr	Leu	Pro	Gly	Trp	Arg	Lys	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Ile	Ile	Asn		
			105					110					115				
tat	act	ccg	gat	atg	gca	cga	gct	gct	gtg	gat	gag	gct	atc	caa	gaa	438	
Tyr	Thr	Pro	Asp	Met	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ala	Val	Asp	Glu	Ala	Ile	Gln	Glu		
			120				125					130					
ggt	tta	gaa	gtg	tgg	agc	aaa	gtc	act	cca	cta	aaa	ttc	acc	aag	att	486	
Gly	Leu	Glu	Val	Trp	Ser	Lys	Val	Thr	Pro	Leu	Lys	Phe	Thr	Lys	Ile		
	135					140					145						
tca	aag	ggg	att	gca	gac	atc	atg	att	gcc	ttt	agg	act	cga	gtc	cat	534	
Ser	Lys	Gly	Ile	Ala	Asp	Ile	Met	Ile	Ala	Phe	Arg	Thr	Arg	Val	His		
	150				155				160					165			
ggt	cgg	tgt	cct	cgc	tat	ttt	gat	ggt	ccc	ttg	gga	gtg	ctt	ggc	cat	582	
Gly	Arg	Cys	Pro	Arg	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Gly	Pro	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu	Gly	His		
			170					175					180				
gcc	ttt	cct	cct	ggt	ccg	ggt	ctg	ggt	ggt	gac	act	cat	ttt	gat	gag	630	
Ala	Phe	Pro	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu	Gly	Gly	Asp	Thr	His	Phe	Asp	Glu		
			185				190						195				
gat	gaa	aac	tgt	acc	aag	gat	gga	gca	gga	ggt	ctg	cct	aag	gaa	cct	678	
Asp	Glu	Asn	Cys	Thr	Lys	Asp	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Leu	Pro	Lys	Glu	Pro		
		200					205					210					
gct	aag	cca	aag	gaa	ccc	act	ata	ccc	cat	gcc	tgt	gac	cct	gac	ttg	726	
Ala	Lys	Pro	Lys	Glu	Pro	Thr	Ile	Pro	His	Ala	Cys	Asp	Pro	Asp	Leu		
	215					220					225						
act	ttt	gac	gct	atc	aca	act	ttc	cgc	aga	gaa	gta	atg	ttc	ttt	aaa	774	
Thr	Phe	Asp	Ala	Ile	Thr	Thr	Phe	Arg	Arg	Glu	Val	Met	Phe	Phe	Lys		
	230				235					240				245			
ggc	agg	cac	cta	tgg	agg	atc	tat	tat	gat	atc	acg	gat	gtt	gag	ttt	822	
Gly	Arg	His	Leu	Trp	Arg	Ile	Tyr	Tyr	Asp	Ile	Thr	Asp	Val	Glu	Phe		
			250						255				260				
gaa	tta	att	gct	tca	ttc	tgg	cca	tct	ctg	cca	gct	gat	ctg	caa	gct	870	
Glu	Leu	Ile	Ala	Ser	Phe	Trp	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Asp	Leu	Gln	Ala		
			265				270					275					
gca	tac	gag	aac	ccc	aga	gat	aag	att	ctg	gtt	ttt	aaa	gat	gaa	aac	918	
Ala	Tyr	Glu	Asn	Pro	Arg	Asp	Lys	Ile	Leu	Val	Phe	Lys	Asp	Glu	Asn		
		280					285					290					
ttc	tgg	atg	atc	aga	gga	tat	gct	gtc	ttg	cca	gat	tat	ccc	aaa	tcc	966	

Phe Trp Met Ile Arg Gly Tyr Ala Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr Pro Lys Ser  
 295 300 305  
 atc cat aca tta ggt ttt cca gga cgt gtg aag aaa ata gat gca gcc 1014  
 Ile His Thr Leu Gly Phe Pro Gly Arg Val Lys Lys Ile Asp Ala Ala  
 310 315 320 325  
 gtc tgt gat aag acc aca aga aaa acc tac ttc ttt gtg ggc att tgg 1062  
 Val Cys Asp Lys Thr Thr Arg Lys Thr Tyr Phe Phe Val Gly Ile Trp  
 330 335 340  
 tgc tgg agg ttt gat gaa atg acc caa acc atg gac aaa ggg ttc ccg 1110  
 Cys Trp Arg Phe Asp Glu Met Thr Gln Thr Met Asp Lys Gly Phe Pro  
 345 350 355  
 cag aga gtg gta aaa cac ttt cct gga atc agt atc cgt gtt gat gct 1158  
 Gln Arg Val Val Lys His Phe Pro Gly Ile Ser Ile Arg Val Asp Ala  
 360 365 370  
 gct ttc cag tac aaa gga ttc ttc ttt ttc agc cgt gga tca aag caa 1206  
 Ala Phe Gln Tyr Lys Gly Phe Phe Phe Phe Ser Arg Gly Ser Lys Gln  
 375 380 385  
 ttt gaa tac gac att aag aca aag aat att acc cga atc atg aga act 1254  
 Phe Glu Tyr Asp Ile Lys Thr Lys Asn Ile Thr Arg Ile Met Arg Thr  
 390 395 400 405  
 aat act tgg ttt caa tgc aaa gaa cca aag aac tcc tca ttt ggt ttt 1302  
 Asn Thr Trp Phe Gln Cys Lys Glu Pro Lys Asn Ser Ser Phe Gly Phe  
 410 415 420  
 gat atc aac aag gaa aaa gca cat tca gga ggc ata aag ata ttg tat 1350  
 Asp Ile Asn Lys Glu Lys Ala His Ser Gly Gly Ile Lys Ile Leu Tyr  
 425 430 435  
 cat aag agt tta agc ttg ttt att ttt ggt att gtt cat ttg ctg aaa 1398  
 His Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Phe Ile Phe Gly Ile Val His Leu Leu Lys  
 440 445 450  
 aac act tct att tat caa taa attcatagac ctaaaataaa cctcaacagg 1449  
 Asn Thr Ser Ile Tyr Gln  
 455  
 tcttttaata taaattctgc ttcaaaatag aataaaacca ttctttaaca acaagttgct 1509  
 ggtcctagtt ctaaatatcc aaattcaatg gccattttga gctgcctgat tcttttaata 1569  
 ggaagttatt atgtagaaac aaaaatctct gactgtactt taagcctatt tcatgctttg 1629  
 tggacttgga gaagacatgt cttataactg aatactgaaa catttattaa accaatcttt 1689  
 agcattctaa aaaaaaaaaa 1709  
  
 <210> 8  
 <211> 459  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens  
  
 <400> 8  
 Met Lys Arg Leu Leu Leu Phe Leu Phe Phe Ile Thr Phe Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15

Ala Phe Pro Leu Gly Arg Met Met Glu Asn Glu Glu Asn Met Gln Leu  
20 25 30

Ala Gln Ala Tyr Leu Asn Gln Phe Tyr Ser Leu Glu Ile Glu Gly Asn  
35 40 45

His Leu Val Gln Ser Lys Asn Arg Ser Leu Ile Asp Asp Lys Ile Arg  
50 55 60

Glu Met Gln Ala Phe Phe Gly Leu Thr Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Asp Ser  
65 70 75 80

Asn Thr Leu Glu Ile Met Lys Thr Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp Val  
85 90 95

Gly Gln Tyr Gly Tyr Thr Leu Pro Gly Trp Arg Lys Tyr Asn Leu Thr  
100 105 110

Tyr Arg Ile Ile Asn Tyr Thr Pro Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Ala Val Asp  
115 120 125

Glu Ala Ile Gln Glu Gly Leu Glu Val Trp Ser Lys Val Thr Pro Leu  
130 135 140

Lys Phe Thr Lys Ile Ser Lys Gly Ile Ala Asp Ile Met Ile Ala Phe  
145 150 155 160

Arg Thr Arg Val His Gly Arg Cys Pro Arg Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu  
165 170 175

Gly Val Leu Gly His Ala Phe Pro Pro Gly Pro Gly Leu Gly Gly Asp  
180 185 190

Thr His Phe Asp Glu Asp Glu Asn Cys Thr Lys Asp Gly Ala Gly Gly  
195 200 205

Leu Pro Lys Glu Pro Ala Lys Pro Lys Glu Pro Thr Ile Pro His Ala  
210 215 220

Cys Asp Pro Asp Leu Thr Phe Asp Ala Ile Thr Thr Phe Arg Arg Glu  
225 230 235 240

Val Met Phe Phe Lys Gly Arg His Leu Trp Arg Ile Tyr Tyr Asp Ile  
245 250 255

Thr Asp Val Glu Phe Glu Leu Ile Ala Ser Phe Trp Pro Ser Leu Pro  
260 265 270

Ala Asp Leu Gln Ala Ala Tyr Glu Asn Pro Arg Asp Lys Ile Leu Val  
 275 280 285

Phe Lys Asp Glu Asn Phe Trp Met Ile Arg Gly Tyr Ala Val Leu Pro  
 290 295 300

Asp Tyr Pro Lys Ser Ile His Thr Leu Gly Phe Pro Gly Arg Val Lys  
 305 310 315 320

Lys Ile Asp Ala Ala Val Cys Asp Lys Thr Thr Arg Lys Thr Tyr Phe  
 325 330 335

Phe Val Gly Ile Trp Cys Trp Arg Phe Asp Glu Met Thr Gln Thr Met  
 340 345 350

Asp Lys Gly Phe Pro Gln Arg Val Val Lys His Phe Pro Gly Ile Ser  
 355 360 365

Ile Arg Val Asp Ala Ala Phe Gln Tyr Lys Gly Phe Phe Phe Phe Ser  
 370 375 380

Arg Gly Ser Lys Gln Phe Glu Tyr Asp Ile Lys Thr Lys Asn Ile Thr  
 385 390 395 400

Arg Ile Met Arg Thr Asn Thr Trp Phe Gln Cys Lys Glu Pro Lys Asn  
 405 410 415

Ser Ser Phe Gly Phe Asp Ile Asn Lys Glu Lys Ala His Ser Gly Gly  
 420 425 430

Ile Lys Ile Leu Tyr His Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Phe Ile Phe Gly Ile  
 435 440 445

Val His Leu Leu Lys Asn Thr Ser Ile Tyr Gln  
 450 455

<210> 9

<211> 1380

<212> DNA

<213> homo sapiens

<400> 9

atgaagcgcc ttctgcttct gtttttggtc ttataacat tttcttctgc attcccttg 60  
 ggccggatga tggaaaatga agaaaatag caactggctc aggcatatct caaccagttc 120  
 tactctcttg aaatagaagg gaatcatctt gttcaaagca agaataggag tctcatagat 180  
 gacaaaattc gggaaatgca agcatttttt ggattgacag tgactggaaa actggactca 240  
 aacacccttg agatcatgaa gacaccagg tgtgggggtgc ctgatgtggg ccagtatggc 300



tacaccctcc ctgggtggag aaaatacaac ctcacctaca gaataataaa ctatactccg 360  
 gatatggcac gagctgctgt ggatgagget atccaagaag gtttagaagt gtggagcaaa 420  
 gtcactccac taaaattcac caagatttca aaggggattg cagacatcat gattgccttt 480  
 aggactcgag tccatggtcg gtgtcctcgc tattttgatg gtcccttggg agtgcttggc 540  
 catgcctttc ctctgggtcc gggctctgggt ggtgacactc attttgatga ggatgaaaa 600  
 tgtaccaagg atggagcagg aggtctgcct aaggaacctg ctaagccaaa ggaaccact 660  
 ataccccatg cctgtgacct tgacttgact tttgacgcta tcacaacttt ccgcagagaa 720  
 gtaatgttct ttaaaggcag gcacctatgg aggatctatt atgatcacac ggatgttgag 780  
 tttgaattaa ttgcttcatt ctggccatct ctgccagctg atctgcaagc tgcatacgag 840  
 aacccagag ataagattct ggtttttaaa gatgaaaact tctggatgat cagaggatat 900  
 gctgtcttgc cagattatcc caaatccatc catacattag gttttccagg acgtgtgaag 960  
 aaaatagatg cagccgtctg tgataagacc acaagaaaaa cctacttctt tgtgggcatt 1020  
 tgggtgctgga ggtttgatga aatgacccaa accatggaca aagggttccc gcagagagt 1080  
 gtaaaacact ttcctggaat cagtatccgt gttgatgctg ctttccagta caaaggattc 1140  
 ttctttttca gccgtggatc aaagcaattt gaatacgaca ttaagacaaa gaatattacc 1200  
 cgaatcatga gaactaatac ttggtttcaa tgcaaagaac caaagaactc ctcatattgt 1260  
 tttgatatca acaaggaaaa agcacattca ggaggcataa agatattgta tcataagagt 1320  
 ttaagcttgt ttatttttgg tattgttcat ttgctgaaaa acacttctat ttatcaataa 1380

<210> 10  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 10

Met Lys Arg Leu Leu Leu Leu Phe Leu Phe Phe Ile Thr Phe Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15

Ala

<210> 11  
 <211> 442  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 11

Phe Pro Leu Gly Arg Met Met Glu Asn Glu Glu Asn Met Gln Leu Ala  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Ala Tyr Leu Asn Gln Phe Tyr Ser Leu Glu Ile Glu Gly Asn His  
 20 25 30

Leu Val Gln Ser Lys Asn Arg Ser Leu Ile Asp Asp Lys Ile Arg Glu  
 35 40 45  
 Met Gln Ala Phe Phe Gly Leu Thr Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Asp Ser Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Leu Glu Ile Met Lys Thr Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp Val Gly  
 65 70 75 80  
 Gln Tyr Gly Tyr Thr Leu Pro Gly Trp Arg Lys Tyr Asn Leu Thr Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Arg Ile Ile Asn Tyr Thr Pro Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Ala Val Asp Glu  
 100 105 110  
 Ala Ile Gln Glu Gly Leu Glu Val Trp Ser Lys Val Thr Pro Leu Lys  
 115 120 125  
 Phe Thr Lys Ile Ser Lys Gly Ile Ala Asp Ile Met Ile Ala Phe Arg  
 130 135 140  
 Thr Arg Val His Gly Arg Cys Pro Arg Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu Gly  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Leu Gly His Ala Phe Pro Pro Gly Pro Gly Leu Gly Gly Asp Thr  
 165 170 175  
 His Phe Asp Glu Asp Glu Asn Cys Thr Lys Asp Gly Ala Gly Gly Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Pro Lys Glu Pro Ala Lys Pro Lys Glu Pro Thr Ile Pro His Ala Cys  
 195 200 205  
 Asp Pro Asp Leu Thr Phe Asp Ala Ile Thr Thr Phe Arg Arg Glu Val  
 210 215 220  
 Met Phe Phe Lys Gly Arg His Leu Trp Arg Ile Tyr Tyr Asp Ile Thr  
 225 230 235 240  
 Asp Val Glu Phe Glu Leu Ile Ala Ser Phe Trp Pro Ser Leu Pro Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Asp Leu Gln Ala Ala Tyr Glu Asn Pro Arg Asp Lys Ile Leu Val Phe  
 260 265 270  
 Lys Asp Glu Asn Phe Trp Met Ile Arg Gly Tyr Ala Val Leu Pro Asp  
 275 280 285  
 Tyr Pro Lys Ser Ile His Thr Leu Gly Phe Pro Gly Arg Val Lys Lys  
 290 295 300  
 Ile Asp Ala Ala Val Cys Asp Lys Thr Thr Arg Lys Thr Tyr Phe Phe  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Gly Ile Trp Cys Trp Arg Phe Asp Glu Met Thr Gln Thr Met Asp  
 325 330 335  
 Lys Gly Phe Pro Gln Arg Val Val Lys His Phe Pro Gly Ile Ser Ile  
 340 345 350  
 Arg Val Asp Ala Ala Phe Gln Tyr Lys Gly Phe Phe Phe Phe Ser Arg  
 355 360 365  
 Gly Ser Lys Gln Phe Glu Tyr Asp Ile Lys Thr Lys Asn Ile Thr Arg

370

375

380

Ile Met Arg Thr Asn Thr Trp Phe Gln Cys Lys Glu Pro Lys Asn Ser  
 385 390 395 400

Ser Phe Gly Phe Asp Ile Asn Lys Glu Lys Ala His Ser Gly Gly Ile  
 405 410 415

Lys Ile Leu Tyr His Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Phe Ile Phe Gly Ile Val  
 420 425 430

His Leu Leu Lys Asn Thr Ser Ile Tyr Gln  
 435 440

<210> 12  
 <211> 30  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 12

Met Gln Ala Phe Phe Gly Leu Thr Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Asp Ser Asn  
 1 5 10 15

Thr Leu Glu Ile Met Lys Thr Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp  
 20 25 30

<210> 13  
 <211> 34  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 13

Gly Trp Arg Lys Tyr Asn Leu Thr Tyr Arg Ile Ile Asn Tyr Thr Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Ala Val Asp Glu Ala Ile Gln Glu Gly Leu Glu  
 20 25 30

Val Trp

<210> 14  
 <211> 49  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 14

Ala Asp Ile Met Ile Ala Phe Arg Thr Arg Val His Gly Arg Cys Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Arg Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu Gly Val Leu Gly His Ala Phe Pro Pro  
 20 25 30

Gly Pro Gly Leu Gly Gly Asp Thr His Phe Asp Glu Asp Glu Asn Cys  
 35 40 45

Thr

<210> 15  
 <211> 21

<212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 15

Phe Asp Ala Ile Thr Thr Phe Arg Arg Glu Val Met Phe Phe Lys Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Arg His Leu Trp Arg  
 20

<210> 16  
 <211> 44  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 16

Asp Ile Met Ile Ala Phe Arg Thr Arg Val His Gly Arg Cys Pro Arg  
 1 5 10 15

Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu Gly Val Leu Gly His Ala Phe Pro Pro Gly  
 20 25 30

Pro Gly Leu Gly Gly Asp Thr His Phe Asp Glu Asp  
 35 40

<210> 17  
 <211> 21  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 17

Phe Asp Ala Ile Thr Thr Phe Arg Arg Glu Val Met Phe Phe Lys Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Arg His Leu Trp Arg  
 20

<210> 18  
 <211> 14  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 18

Met Lys Thr Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp Val Gly Gln Tyr  
 1 5 10

<210> 19  
 <211> 13  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 19

Trp Pro Ser Leu Pro Ala Asp Leu Gln Ala Ala Tyr Glu  
 1 5 10

<210> 20  
 <211> 13  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 20

Trp Pro Ser Leu Pro Ala Asp Leu Gln Ala Ala Tyr Glu  
 1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 11

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 21

Met Lys Thr Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp Val  
 1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 16

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 22

Ile Gln Glu Gly Leu Glu Val Trp Ser Lys Val Thr Pro Leu Lys Phe  
 1 5 10 15

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 23

Val Phe Lys Asp Glu Asn Phe Trp Met Ile Arg Gly Tyr Ala Val Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Pro Asp Tyr Pro  
 20

&lt;210&gt; 24

&lt;211&gt; 12

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 24

Tyr Phe Phe Val Gly Ile Trp Cys Trp Arg Phe Asp  
 1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 145

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 25

Trp Lys Met Lys Lys Met Cys Asn Trp Leu Arg Ile Ile Asn Tyr Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Pro Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Ala Val Asp Glu Ala Ile Gln Glu Gly Leu  
 20 25 30

Glu Val Trp Ser Lys Val Thr Pro Leu Lys Phe Thr Lys Ile Ser Lys  
 35 40 45

Gly Ile Ala Asp Ile Met Ile Ala Phe Arg Thr Arg Val His Gly Arg  
 50 55 60  
 Cys Pro Arg Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu Gly Val Leu Gly His Ala Phe  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Pro Gly Pro Gly Leu Gly Gly Asp Thr His Phe Asp Glu Asp Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Asn Trp Thr Lys Asp Gly Ala Asp Leu His Asp Asn Ser Pro Phe Tyr  
 100 105 110  
 Gly His Asp Gly Cys Leu Ala His Ala Phe Pro Pro Gly Pro Gly Ile  
 115 120 125  
 Gly Gly Asp Val His Phe Asp Asn Asp Glu Thr Arg Thr Lys Asp Phe  
 130 135 140  
 Arg  
 145  
 <210> 26  
 <211> 206  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens  
 <400> 26  
 Gly Ser Ala Thr Lys Thr Pro Gly Lys Arg Pro Thr Val Pro Thr Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Pro Asn Thr Cys Gly Pro Gln Ile Ser Phe Asp Ala Val Thr Thr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Arg Glu Val Ile Phe Leu Lys Gly Arg His Leu Trp Arg Val Tyr  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Asp Asn Ser Glu Val Glu Leu Glu Leu Ile Ser Ala Phe Trp Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Phe Leu Pro Ser Gly Ile Gln Ala Ala Tyr Glu Asn Met Lys Asp Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ile Leu Phe Phe Lys Gly Asn Asn Phe Trp Val Val Ser Gly Tyr Lys  
 85 90 95  
 Val Leu Leu Gly Tyr Pro Lys Asn Ile Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Pro Lys  
 100 105 110  
 Gly Val Lys Lys Ile Asp Ala Ala Val Cys Asn Lys Asn Thr Gly Lys  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Asp Phe Phe Val Gly Asp Lys Tyr Trp Arg Tyr Asp Glu Ser Thr  
 130 135 140  
 Gln Ser Met Glu Lys Gly Tyr Pro Arg Arg Thr Val Asn Asp Phe Pro  
 145 150 155 160  
 Gly Ile Ser Gln Arg Ile Asp Ala Val Phe Gln His Lys Gly Leu Phe  
 165 170 175  
 Tyr Phe Phe His Gly Ser Arg Gln Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Thr Ala Lys  
 180 185 190

Arg Val Ile Ser Glu Ile Lys Ser Asn Ser Trp Phe Asn Cys  
 195 200 205

<210> 27  
 <211> 207  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 27

Met Lys Asn Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Thr Tyr Ala Ala Val Ser Asn  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Pro Ala Gln Pro Glu Lys Asp Asn Lys Glu Asp Thr Lys Leu  
 20 25 30

Val Glu Asp Tyr Leu Ser Lys Phe Tyr Thr Ile Glu Thr Asp Ser Asn  
 35 40 45

Gln Arg Gly Trp Lys Ala Asn Ala Glu Phe Thr Ala Glu Lys Leu Gln  
 50 55 60

Lys Met Gln Arg Phe Phe Gly Leu Lys Val Thr Gly Lys Pro Asp Thr  
 65 70 75 80

Glu Thr Leu Glu Met Met Lys Lys Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp Val  
 85 90 95

Gly Leu Tyr Gly Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Trp Lys Lys Asn Asn Leu Thr  
 100 105 110

Tyr Arg Ile Val Asn Tyr Thr Pro Asp Leu Ser Lys Glu Val Val Asp  
 115 120 125

Lys Ala Ile Gln Lys Ala Phe Lys Ala Arg Ser Thr Val Thr Pro Leu  
 130 135 140

Ile Phe Ala Arg Ile Gln Glu Gly Ile Ala Asp Ile Met Val Ala Phe  
 145 150 155 160

Gly Thr Lys Ala His Gly His Cys Pro Arg Tyr Phe Asp Gly Pro Leu  
 165 170 175

Gly Val Leu Ala His Ala Phe Pro Pro Gly Ser Gly Phe Gly Gly Asp  
 180 185 190

Val His Phe Asp Glu Asp Glu Asp Trp Thr Met Gly Ser Asp Gly  
 195 200 205

<210> 28  
 <211> 203  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 28

Val Pro Thr Glu Pro Val Pro Pro Glu Pro Gly Thr Pro Ala Asn Cys  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Pro Ala Leu Ser Phe Asp Ala Val Ser Thr Leu Arg Gly Glu Ile  
 20 25 30

Leu Ile Phe Lys Asp Arg His Phe Trp Arg Lys Ser Leu Arg Lys Leu

35 40 45  
 Glu Pro Glu Leu His Leu Ile Ser Ser Phe Trp Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Val Asp Ala Ala Tyr Glu Val Thr Ser Lys Asp Leu Val Phe Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Phe Lys Gly Asn Gln Phe Trp Ala Ile Arg Gly Asn Glu Val Arg Ala  
 85 90 95  
 Gly Tyr Pro Arg Gly Ile His Thr Leu Gly Phe Pro Pro Thr Val Arg  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Ile Asp Ala Ala Ile Ser Asp Lys Glu Lys Asn Lys Thr Tyr Phe  
 115 120 125  
 Phe Val Glu Asp Lys Tyr Trp Arg Phe Asp Glu Lys Arg Asn Ser Met  
 130 135 140  
 Glu Pro Gly Phe Pro Lys Gln Ile Ala Glu Asp Phe Pro Gly Ile Asp  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ser Lys Ile Asp Ala Val Phe Glu Glu Phe Gly Phe Phe Tyr Phe Phe  
 165 170 175  
 Thr Gly Ser Ser Gln Leu Glu Phe Asp Pro Asn Ala Lys Lys Val Thr  
 180 185 190  
 His Thr Leu Lys Ser Asn Ser Trp Leu Asn Cys  
 195 200  
 <210> 29  
 <211> 209  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens  
 <400> 29  
 Met Lys Ser Leu Pro Ile Leu Leu Leu Leu Cys Val Ala Val Cys Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Tyr Pro Leu Asp Gly Ala Ala Arg Gly Glu Asp Thr Ser Met Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Leu Glu Asn Tyr Tyr Asp Leu Lys Lys Asp Val  
 35 40 45  
 Lys Gln Phe Val Arg Arg Lys Asp Ser Gly Pro Val Val Lys Lys Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Glu Met Gln Lys Phe Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Asp Thr Leu Glu Val Met Arg Lys Pro Arg Cys Gly Val Pro Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Val Gly His Phe Arg Thr Phe Pro Gly Ile Pro Lys Trp Arg Lys Thr  
 100 105 110  
 His Leu Thr Tyr Arg Ile Val Asn Tyr Thr Pro Asp Leu Pro Lys Asp  
 115 120 125  
 Ala Val Asp Ser Ala Val Glu Lys Ala Leu Lys Val Trp Glu Glu Val



16

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. 01/03434  
PCT/US01/03434**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(7) : C12Q 1/68; C12P 19/34; C07H 21/04; C07K 5/00; A61K 39/395

US CL : 435/6, 91.2; 536/23.1; 530/350; 424/130.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/6, 91.2; 536/23.1; 530/350; 424/130.1

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

STN, caplus, Genbank  
metalloprotease, SEQ ID NOS 6,7,9**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	VOLLRATH.D. The Human Y Chromosome: A 43-Interval Map Based on Naturally Occurring Deletions. Science. October 1992. Vol 258. pages 52-59, see whole document.	1-9,18-20

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*G* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 MARCH 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

22 JUN 2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

JEHANNE SOUAYA

Telephone No. (703) 308-1235